



DEEP SEA ELECTRONICS DSE8620 MKII Operator Manual

Document Number: 057-301

Author: Bedig Boghossian





Deep Sea Electronics Highfield House Hunmanby North Yorkshire YO14 0PH ENGLAND

Sales Tel: +44 (0) 1723 890099

E-mail: sales@deepseaelectronics.com Website: www.deepseaelectronics.com

DSE8620 MKII Operator Manual

© Deep Sea Electronics

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced in any material form (including photocopying or storing in any medium by electronic means or other) without the written permission of the copyright holder except in accordance with the provisions of the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

Applications for the copyright holder's written permission to reproduce any part of this publication must be addressed to Deep Sea Electronics at the address above.

The DSE logo and the names DSEGenset[®], DSEAts[®], DSEControl[®] and DSEPower[®] are UK registered trademarks of Deep Sea Electronics.

Any reference to trademarked product names used within this publication is owned by their respective companies.

Deep Sea Electronics reserves the right to change the contents of this document without prior notice.

Amendments Since Last Publication

Amd. No.	Comments
1	Initial Release

TABLE OF CONTENTS

,	Section		Page
1	INTRO		9
-	1.1 CLA	RIFICATION OF NOTATION	
		SSARY OF TERMS	
		IOGRAPHY	
	1.3.1	INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS	
		MANUALS	
	1.3.3	TRAINING GUIDES	
	1.3.4	THIRD PARTY DOCUMENTS	15
2		10 MKII & DSE8620 MKII APPLICATION SELECTION MEN	11 16
3	SPECIF 3.1 OPE	ICATION	
		SCREEN HEATER OPERATION	
		UREMENTS FOR UL	
		MINAL SPECIFICATION	
		/ER SUPPLY REQUIREMENTS	
	3.4.1	MODULE SUPPLY INSTRUMENTATION DISPLAY	19 10
		TAGE & FREQUENCY SENSING	
		RENT SENSING	
		VA RATING OF THE CTS	
		CT POLARITY	
		CT PHASING	
		CT CLASS	
		JTS	
		DIGITAL INPUTS	
		EMERGENCY STOP	
		ANALOGUE INPUTS	
	3.7.3.1		
	3.7.3.2		
		CHARGE FAIL INPUT	
		MAGNETIC PICK-UP	
		PUTS	
		DC OUTPUTS A & B (FUEL & START)	
		CONFIGURABLE VOLT-FREE RELAY OUTPUTS C & D	
		CONFIGURABLE DC OUTPUTS E, F, G, H, I, J, K & L	
		GOVERNOR CONTROL OUTPUT	
		AVR CONTROL OUTPUT	
		IMUNICATION PORTS	
		OMMUNICATION PORT USAGE	
		USB SLAVE PORT (PC CONFIGURATION)	
		USB HOST PORT (DATA LOGGING)	
		RS232 PORT	
	3.10.3.		
	3.10.3.	2 RECOMMENDED PC RS232 SERIAL PORT ADD-ONS	
	3.10.4	RS485 PORT	
	3.10.4.		
	3.10.4.		
	3.10.4.		
	3.10.5	ETHERNET PORT	
	3.10.5.	1 MODBUS TCP	
	3.10.5.		
	3.10.5.		
	3.10.5.	4 CONNECTION TO BASIC ETHERNET	
	3.10.5.		
	3.10.5.	6 CONNECTION TO THE INTERNET	40

	3.10.5	5.7 FIREWALL CONFIGURATION FOR INTERNET ACCESS	41
	3.10.6	MSC (MULTI-SET COMMUNICATIONS) LINK	
	3.10.7	CAN PORT (REDUNDANT MSC)	
	3.10.8	ECU PORT (J1939)	
	3.10.8		
	3.10.0	DSENET® (EXPANSION MODULES)	
	3.10.9		
	3.11 S	OUNDER	
	3.11.1	ADDING AN EXTERNAL SOUNDER	47
3	3.12 A	CCUMULATED INSTRUMENTATION	47
3	3.13 D	IMENSIONS AND MOUNTING	
	3.13.1	DIMENSIONS	
	3.13.2	PANEL CUTOUT	
	3.13.3	WEIGHT	
	3.13.4	FIXING CLIPS	-
		CABLE TIE FIXING POINTS	
	3.13.5		
	3.13.6	SILICON SEALING GASKET	
		PPLICABLE STANDARDS	
		ENCLOSURE CLASSIFICATIONS	
	3.14.1	.1 IP CLASSIFICATIONS	
	3.14.1	.2 NEMA CLASSIFICATIONS	53
4	INSTA	LLATION	54
4	4.1 USI	ER CONNECTIONS	54
4	1.2 CO	NNECTION DESCRIPTIONS	55
	4.2.1	DC SUPPLY, E-STOP INPUT, DC OUTPUTS & CHARGE FAIL INPUT	
	4.2.2	ANALOGUE SENSOR INPUTS & CAN	56
	4.2.3	MPU, ECU, MSC & DSENET [®]	
	4.2.4	OUTPUT C & D & V1 (GENERATOR) VOLTAGE & FREQUENCY SENSING	
		V2 MAINS(UTILITY) VOLTAGE & FREQUENCY SENSING	
	4.2.5		
	4.2.6	CURRENT TRANSFORMERS	
	4.2.6.		
	4.2.6.		
	4.2.6.		
	4.2.7	DIGITAL INPUTS	60
	4.2.8	RS485	61
	4.2.9	RS232	
	4.2.10	USB SLAVE (PC CONFIGURATION) CONNECTOR	
	4.2.11	USB HOST (DATA LOGGING) CONNECTOR	
		PICAL WIRING DIAGRAM	
-		3 PHASE 4 WIRE WITH RESTRICTED EARTH FAULT	
	4.3.1		
	4.3.2	EARTH SYSTEMS	
	4.3.2.		
	4.3.2.		
	4.3.2.		66
	4.3.3	TYPICAL ARRANGEMENT OF DSENET®	67
4	1.4 AL	FERNATE TOPOLOGY WIRING DIAGRAMS	
	4.4.1	SINGLE PHASE (L1 & N) 2 WIRE WITH RESTRICTED EARTH FAULT	
	4.4.2	SINGLE PHASE (L1 & N) 2 WIRE WITHOUT EARTH FAULT	69
	4.4.3	SINGLE PHASE (L1 & L2) 3 WIRE WITH RESTRICTED EARTH FAULT	70
	4.4.4	SINGLE PHASE (L1 & L2) 3 WIRE WITH RESTRICTED EARTH AULT	70
		SINGLE PHASE (L1 & L2) 3 WIRE WITHOUT EARTH FAULT	
	4.4.5		
	4.4.6	SINGLE PHASE (L1 & L3) 3 WIRE WITHOUT EARTH FAULT	
	4.4.7	2 PHASE (L1 & L2) 3 WIRE WITH RESTRICTED EARTH FAULT	
	4.4.8	2 PHASE (L1 & L2) 3 WIRE WITHOUT EARTH FAULT	
	4.4.9	2 PHASE (L1 & L3) 3 WIRE WITH RESTRICTED EARTH FAULT	
	4.4.10	2 PHASE (L1 & L3) 3 WIRE WITHOUT EARTH FAULT	77
	4.4.11	3 PHASE 3 WIRE DETLA WITHOUT EARTH FAULT	
	4.4.12	3 PHASE 4 WIRE WITHOUT EARTH FAULT	
	4.4.13	3 PHASE 4 WIRE WITH RESTRICTED EARTH FAULT	

	4.4.14	3 PHASE 4 WIRE WITH UNRESTRICTED EARTH FAULT	.81
5	DESCF	RIPTION OF CONTROLS	82
	5.1 COM	NTROL PUSH BUTTONS	.84
		WING THE INSTRUMENT PAGES	
		STATUS	.89
	5.2.1.1		
	5.2.1.2 5.2.1.3		.89
		ENGINE	
	5.2.2.1		.91
	5.2.2.2		
	-	GENERATOR	.94
	5.2.3.1	COMMISIONING SCREENS	.95
	5.2.3.2		
		MAINS	
	5.2.5	EXPANSION	
		CHARGER ID	
	5.2.7 5.2.7.1	ALARMS ECU ALARMS (CAN FAULT CODES / DTC)	100
		EVENT LOG	101
	5.2.8.1		102
	5.2.8.2		
		COMMUNICATIONS	
	5.2.9.1	RS232 SERIAL PORT	104
	5.2.9.2		
	5.2.9.3		
	5.2.9.4		
	5.2.9.5		
	5.2.10 5.2.11	SCHEDULE	
		PLC INSTRUMENTS	
		CONFIGURABLE CAN	
		MISCELLANEOUS	
		.1 DATA LOGGING	
	5.2.15	ABOUT	114
	5.3 USE	R CONFIGURABLE INDICATORS	115
6		ATION	16
U		CKSTART GUIDE	
		STARTING THE ENGINE	
		STOPPING THE ENGINE	
	6.2 STO	P/RESET MODE	118
		ECU OVERRIDE	
		NUAL MODE	
		STARTING SEQUENCE	
	6.3.2.1 6.3.2.2		
		STOPPING SEQUENCE	
		WAITING IN AUTO MODE	
		STARTING SEQUENCE	
		ENGINE RUNNING	
		LOADING THE GENERATOR	
		UNLOADING THE GENERATOR	
		STOPPING SEQUENCE	
	6.5 ISLA 6.6 CON	AND OPERATION	126
		GENERATOR MODE (FIXED EXPORT / BASE LOAD)	
		POWER MODES	
			-

	6.6.2.1 FREQUENCY AND ACTIVE (KW) POWER MODES	
	6.6.2.2 VOLTAGE AND REACTIVE (KVAR) POWER CONTROL	130
	6.6.3 MAINS MODE (PEAK LOPPING/SHAVING)	
	6.7 SCHEDULER	
	6.7.1 STOP MODE	133
	6.7.2 MANUAL MODE	
	6.7.3 AUTO MODE	
	6.8 ALTERNATIVE CONFIGURATIONS	134
	6.9 DUMMY LOAD / LOAD SHEDDING CONTROL	134
	6.9.1 DUMMY LOAD CONTROL	
	6.9.2 LOAD SHEDDING CONTROL	
	6.10 SMS CONTROL	136
7	PROTECTIONS	137
-	7.1 ALARMS	-
	7.1.1 PROTECTIONS DISABLED	
	7.1.2 RESET ELECTRICAL TRIP	139
	7.1.3 ECU ALARMS (CAN FAULT CODES / DTC)	
	7.2 INDICATIONS	
	7.3 WARNING ALARMS	
	7.4 ELECTRICAL TRIP ALARMS	150
	7.5 SHUTDOWN ALARMS	
	7.6 MAINTENANCE ALARMS	
	7.7 MAINS DECOUPLING ALARMS	163
	7.8 OVER CURRENT ALARM	
	7.8.1 IMMEDIATE WARNING	
	7.8.2 INVERSE DEFINITE MINIMUM TIME (IDMT) ALARM	165
	7.8.2.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE OVER CURRENT IDMT CURVE	166
	7.9 SHORT CIRCUIT IDMT ALARM	
		100
	7.9.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE SHORT CIRCUIT IDMT CURVE	
	7.10 EARTH FAULT IDMT ALARM	171
	7.10.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE EARTH FAULT IDMT CURVE	172
		172
0	7.10.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE EARTH FAULT IDMT CURVE	172 . . 174
8	7.10.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE EARTH FAULT IDMT CURVE 7.11 DEFAULT CURRENT PROTECTION TRIPPING CHARACTERISTICS FRONT PANEL CONFIGURATION	172 174 176
8	7.10.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE EARTH FAULT IDMT CURVE 7.11 DEFAULT CURRENT PROTECTION TRIPPING CHARACTERISTICS FRONT PANEL CONFIGURATION	172 174 176 177
8	7.10.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE EARTH FAULT IDMT CURVE 7.11 DEFAULT CURRENT PROTECTION TRIPPING CHARACTERISTICS FRONT PANEL CONFIGURATION	172 174 176 177
8	7.10.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE EARTH FAULT IDMT CURVE 7.11 DEFAULT CURRENT PROTECTION TRIPPING CHARACTERISTICS 8 FRONT PANEL CONFIGURATION 8.1 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.1 ACESSING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR	172 174 176 177 177
8	7.10.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE EARTH FAULT IDMT CURVE 7.11 DEFAULT CURRENT PROTECTION TRIPPING CHARACTERISTICS 8 FRONT PANEL CONFIGURATION 8.1 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.1 ACESSING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.2 ENTERING PIN	172 174 176 177 177 177
8	7.10.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE EARTH FAULT IDMT CURVE 7.11 DEFAULT CURRENT PROTECTION TRIPPING CHARACTERISTICS 8 FRONT PANEL CONFIGURATION 8.1 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.1 ACESSING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.2 ENTERING PIN 8.1.3 EDITING A PARAMETER	172 174 176 177 177 177 178
8	7.10.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE EARTH FAULT IDMT CURVE 7.11 DEFAULT CURRENT PROTECTION TRIPPING CHARACTERISTICS 8 FRONT PANEL CONFIGURATION 8.1 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.1 ACESSING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.2 ENTERING PIN	172 174 176 177 177 177 178
8	7.10.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE EARTH FAULT IDMT CURVE 7.11 DEFAULT CURRENT PROTECTION TRIPPING CHARACTERISTICS 8 FRONT PANEL CONFIGURATION 8.1 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.1 ACESSING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR. 8.1.2 ENTERING PIN 8.1.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.1.4 EXITING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR.	172 174 176 177 177 177 178 178
8	7.10.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE EARTH FAULT IDMT CURVE 7.11 DEFAULT CURRENT PROTECTION TRIPPING CHARACTERISTICS 8 FRONT PANEL CONFIGURATION 8.1 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.1 ACESSING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR. 8.1.2 ENTERING PIN 8.1.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.1.4 EXITING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR. 8.1.5 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS	172 174 176 177 177 177 178 178 179
8	7.10.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE EARTH FAULT IDMT CURVE 7.11 DEFAULT CURRENT PROTECTION TRIPPING CHARACTERISTICS 8 FRONT PANEL CONFIGURATION 8.1 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.1 ACESSING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR. 8.1.2 ENTERING PIN 8.1.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.1.4 EXITING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR. 8.1.5 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS. 8.2 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR	172 174 176 177 177 177 178 178 179 182
8	7.10.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE EARTH FAULT IDMT CURVE 7.11 DEFAULT CURRENT PROTECTION TRIPPING CHARACTERISTICS FRONT PANEL CONFIGURATION 8.1 A MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.1 ACESSING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.2 ENTERING PIN 8.1.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.1.4 EXITING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.1.5 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS 8.2 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.1 ACCESSING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR	172 174 176 177 177 177 178 178 179 182 182
8	7.10.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE EARTH FAULT IDMT CURVE 7.11 DEFAULT CURRENT PROTECTION TRIPPING CHARACTERISTICS 8 FRONT PANEL CONFIGURATION 8.1 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.1 ACESSING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR. 8.1.2 ENTERING PIN 8.1.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.1.4 EXITING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR. 8.1.5 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS. 8.2 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR	172 174 176 177 177 177 178 178 179 182 182
8	7.10.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE EARTH FAULT IDMT CURVE 7.11 DEFAULT CURRENT PROTECTION TRIPPING CHARACTERISTICS FRONT PANEL CONFIGURATION 8.1 A MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.1 ACESSING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.2 ENTERING PIN 8.1.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.1.4 EXITING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.1.5 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS 8.2 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.1 ACCESSING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.2 ENTERING PIN	172 174 176 177 177 177 178 178 178 179 182 182 182
8	7.10.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE EARTH FAULT IDMT CURVE 7.11 DEFAULT CURRENT PROTECTION TRIPPING CHARACTERISTICS FRONT PANEL CONFIGURATION 8.1 A MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.1 ACESSING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.2 ENTERING PIN 8.1.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.1.4 EXITING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.1.5 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS 8.2 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.1 ACCESSING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.2 ENTERING PIN 8.2.3 EDITING A PARAMETER	172 174 176 177 177 177 178 178 179 182 182 182 182
8	7.10.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE EARTH FAULT IDMT CURVE 7.11 DEFAULT CURRENT PROTECTION TRIPPING CHARACTERISTICS FRONT PANEL CONFIGURATION 8.1 ANIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.1 ACESSING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.1 ACESSING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.2 ENTERING PIN 8.1.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.1.4 EXITING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.1.4 EXITING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.1.5 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.1.5 ACCESSING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.1 ACCESSING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.1 ACCESSING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.1 ACCESSING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.2.4	172 174 176 177 177 177 178 178 178 179 182 182 182 182 182 183
8	7.10.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE EARTH FAULT IDMT CURVE 7.11 DEFAULT CURRENT PROTECTION TRIPPING CHARACTERISTICS FRONT PANEL CONFIGURATION 8.1 A MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.1 ACESSING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.2 ENTERING PIN 8.1.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.1.4 EXITING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.1.5 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS 8.2 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.1 ACCESSING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.2 ENTERING PIN 8.2.3 EDITING A PARAMETER	172 174 176 177 177 177 178 178 178 179 182 182 182 182 182 183
	7.10.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE EARTH FAULT IDMT CURVE 7.11 DEFAULT CURRENT PROTECTION TRIPPING CHARACTERISTICS 8 FRONT PANEL CONFIGURATION 8.1 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.1 ACESSING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR. 8.1.2 ENTERING PIN 8.1.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.1.4 EXITING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR. 8.1.5 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS. 8.2 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.1 ACCESSING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.2 ENTERING PIN 8.2.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.2.4 EXITING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.5 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR	172 174 176 177 177 177 178 178 178 178 182 182 182 182 183 183
8	7.10.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE EARTH FAULT IDMT CURVE 7.11 DEFAULT CURRENT PROTECTION TRIPPING CHARACTERISTICS 8 FRONT PANEL CONFIGURATION 8.1 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.1 ACESSING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR. 8.1.2 ENTERING PIN 8.1.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.1.4 EXITING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR. 8.1.5 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS. 8.2 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.1 ACCESSING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.2 ENTERING PIN 8.2.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.2.4 EXITING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.5 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR	172 174 176 177 177 177 178 178 178 178 182 182 182 182 183 183
	7.10.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE EARTH FAULT IDMT CURVE 7.11 DEFAULT CURRENT PROTECTION TRIPPING CHARACTERISTICS FRONT PANEL CONFIGURATION 8.1 ACESSING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.1 ACESSING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.1 ACESSING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.2 ENTERING PIN 8.1.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.1.4 EXITING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.1 ACCESSING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.1 ACCESSING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR <t< td=""><td> 172 174 176 177 177 177 178 178 178 178 182 182 182 182 183 183 183</td></t<>	172 174 176 177 177 177 178 178 178 178 182 182 182 182 183 183 183
	7.10.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE EARTH FAULT IDMT CURVE 7.11 DEFAULT CURRENT PROTECTION TRIPPING CHARACTERISTICS 8 FRONT PANEL CONFIGURATION 8.1 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.1 ACESSING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.2 ENTERING PIN 8.1.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.1.4 EXITING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.1.5 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS 8.1.6 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.1.7 ACCESSING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.1 ACCESSING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.2 ENTERING PIN 8.2.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.2.4 EXITING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.5 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.5 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.5 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS 9.1 BASIC CHECKS	172 174 176 177 177 177 178 178 178 178 182 182 182 183 183 183 184
	7.10.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE EARTH FAULT IDMT CURVE 7.11 DEFAULT CURRENT PROTECTION TRIPPING CHARACTERISTICS 8.11 DEFAULT CONFIGURATION 8.1 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.1 ACESSING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR. 8.1.2 ENTERING PIN 8.1.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.1.4 EXITING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR. 8.1.5 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS. 8.1.6 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS. 8.2 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.1 ACCESSING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.2 ENTERING PIN 8.2.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.2.4 EXITING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.5 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.4 EXITING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.5 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS 9.1 BASIC CHECKS 9.2 DSE 4 STEPS TO SUCCESSFUL SYNCHRONISING	172 174 176 177 177 177 178 178 178 182 182 182 182 183 183 183 184 184 185
	7.10.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE EARTH FAULT IDMT CURVE 7.11 DEFAULT CURRENT PROTECTION TRIPPING CHARACTERISTICS 8 FRONT PANEL CONFIGURATION 8.1 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.1 ACESSING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.2 ENTERING PIN 8.1.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.1.4 EXITING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.1.5 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.1.6 EXITING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.1.7 EXITING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.1.8 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.1.9 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.1 ACCESSING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.2 ENTERING PIN 8.2.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.2.4 EXITING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.5 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS 9.1 BASIC CHECKS 9.2 DSE 4 STEPS TO SUCCESSFUL SYNCHRONISING 9.2.1 CONTROL	172 174 176 177 177 177 178 178 178 182 182 182 182 183 183 183 184 184 185
	7.10.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE EARTH FAULT IDMT CURVE 7.11 DEFAULT CURRENT PROTECTION TRIPPING CHARACTERISTICS 8.11 DEFAULT CONFIGURATION 8.1 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.1 ACESSING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR. 8.1.2 ENTERING PIN 8.1.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.1.4 EXITING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR. 8.1.5 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS. 8.1.6 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS. 8.2 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.1 ACCESSING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.2 ENTERING PIN 8.2.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.2.4 EXITING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.5 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.4 EXITING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.5 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS 9.1 BASIC CHECKS 9.2 DSE 4 STEPS TO SUCCESSFUL SYNCHRONISING	172 174 176 177 177 177 178 178 178 182 182 182 182 183 183 183 184 184 185
	7.10.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE EARTH FAULT IDMT CURVE 7.11 DEFAULT CURRENT PROTECTION TRIPPING CHARACTERISTICS 8.11 DEFAULT CONFIGURATION 8.1 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.1 ACESSING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.2 ENTERING PIN 8.1.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.1.4 EXITING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.1.5 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.1.5 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.1.6 CONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS 8.2.1 ACCESSING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.2 ENTERING PIN 8.2.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.2.4 EXITING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.5 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.4 EXITING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.5 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS 9.1 BASIC CHECKS 9.2 DSE 4 STEPS TO SUCCESSFUL SYNCHRONISING 9.2.1 CONTROL 9.2.1 DETERMINING CONNECTIONS AND SETTINGS FOR GOVERNORS	172 174 176 177 177 177 177 178 178 178 178 182 182 182 183 183 183 184 185 185 186
	7.10.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE EARTH FAULT IDMT CURVE 7.11 DEFAULT CURRENT PROTECTION TRIPPING CHARACTERISTICS 8.1 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.1 ACESSING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR. 8.1.2 ENTERING PIN 8.1.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.1.4 EXITING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR. 8.1.5 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS. 8.1 KONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS. 8.2 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.1 ACCESSING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.2 ENTERING PIN 8.2.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.2.4 EXITING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.5 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.5 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.6 WINNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.7 POSTING 9.1 BASIC CHECKS 9.2 DSE 4 STEPS TO SUCCESSFUL SYNCHRONISING 9.2.1 CONTROL 9.2.1.1 DETERMINING CONNECTIONS AND SETTINGS FOR GOVERNORS 9.2.1.2 DETERMINING CONNECTIONS AND SETTINGS FOR AVRS	172 174 176 177 177 177 177 178 178 178 178 178 182 182 182 183 183 183 184 185 186 188
	7.10.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE EARTH FAULT IDMT CURVE 7.11 DEFAULT CURRENT PROTECTION TRIPPING CHARACTERISTICS 8.1 DEFAULT CONFIGURATION 8.1 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.1 ACESSING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR. 8.1.2 ENTERING PIN 8.1.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.1.4 EXITING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR. 8.1.5 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS. 8.2 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.1 ACCESSING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.2 ENTERING PIN 8.2.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.2.4 EXITING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.5 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.5 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.5 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS 9.1 BASIC CHECKS 9.2 DSE 4 STEPS TO SUCCESSFUL SYNCHRONISING 9.2.1 CONTROL 9.2.1.1 DETERMINING CONNECTIONS AND SETTINGS FOR GOVERNORS 9.2.1.2 DETERMINING CONNECTIONS AND SETTINGS FOR AVRS 9.2.4 METERING	172 174 176 177 177 177 178 178 178 178 178 182 182 182 182 183 183 183 184 185 186 188 190
	7.10.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE EARTH FAULT IDMT CURVE 7.11 DEFAULT CURRENT PROTECTION TRIPPING CHARACTERISTICS 8.1 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.1 ACESSING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR. 8.1.2 ENTERING PIN 8.1.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.1.4 EXITING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR. 8.1.5 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS. 8.2 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.1 ACCESSING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.2 ENTERING PIN 8.2.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.2.4 EXITING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.5 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.6 FUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.7 PARAMETER 8.2.8 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.2.4 EXITING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.5 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS 9.1 BASIC CHECKS 9.2 DSE 4 STEPS TO SUCCESSFUL SYNCHRONISING 9.2.1 CONTROL 9.2.1.1 DETERMINING CONNECTIONS AND SETTINGS FOR GOVERNORS 9.2.1.2 DETERMINING	172 174 176 177 177 177 178 178 178 178 178 182 182 182 182 183 183 183 184 185 186 188 190
	7.10.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE EARTH FAULT IDMT CURVE 7.11 DEFAULT CURRENT PROTECTION TRIPPING CHARACTERISTICS FRONT PANEL CONFIGURATION 8.1 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.1 ACESSING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.2 ENTERING PIN 8.1.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.1.4 EXITING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.1.5 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS 8.2 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.1 ACCESSING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.2 ENTERING PIN 8.2.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.2.4 EXITING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.5 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.5 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS 9.1 BASIC CHECKS 9.2 DSE 4 STEPS TO SUCCESSFUL SYNCHRONISING 9.2.1 CONTROL 9.2.1.1 DETERMINING CONNECTIONS AND SETTINGS FOR GOVERNORS 9.2.1.2 DETERMINING CONNECTIONS AND SETTINGS FOR AVRS 9.2.1.4 GENERATOR CTS ON THE RIGHT PHASE	172 174 176 177 177 177 178 178 178 178 178 178 182 182 182 183 183 183 184 185 185 186 180 190 190
	7.10.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE EARTH FAULT IDMT CURVE 7.11 DEFAULT CURRENT PROTECTION TRIPPING CHARACTERISTICS 8 FRONT PANEL CONFIGURATION 8.1 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.1 ACESSING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.2 ENTERING PIN 8.1.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.1.4 EXITING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.1.5 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.1 ACCESSING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.2 ENTERING PIN 8.2.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.2.4 EXITING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.5 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.5 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS 9.1 BASIC CHECKS 9.2 DSE 4 STEPS TO SUCCESSFUL SYNCHRONISING 9.2.1 CONTROL 9.2.1.1 DETERMINING CONNECTIONS AND SETTINGS FOR GOVERNORS 9.2.1.2 DETERMINING CONNECTIONS AND SETTINGS FOR AVRS 9.2.2.1 GENERATOR CTS ON THE RIGHT PHASE 9.2.2.2 GENERATOR CTS ON THE RIGHT DIRECTION	172 174 176 177 177 177 177 178 178 178 178 182 182 182 182 183 183 183 184 185 186 188 180 190 191
	7.10.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE EARTH FAULT IDMT CURVE 7.11 DEFAULT CURRENT PROTECTION TRIPPING CHARACTERISTICS 8 FRONT PANEL CONFIGURATION 8.1 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.1 ACESSING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.2 ENTERING PIN 8.1.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.1.4 EXITING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.1.5 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS 8.2 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.1 ACCESSING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.2 ENTERING PIN 8.2.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.2.4 EXITING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.5 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS 8.2 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.2.4 EXITING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.5 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS 9.1 BASIC CHECKS 9.2 DSE 4 STEPS TO SUCCESSFUL SYNCHRONISING 9.2.1.1 DETERMINING CONNECTIONS AND SETTINGS FOR GOVERNORS 9.2.1.1 DETERMINING CONNECTIONS AND SETTINGS FOR AVRS 9.2.2 METERING <	172 174 176 177 177 177 177 178 178 178 178 182 182 182 182 183 183 183 183 184 185 186 188 190 191 192
	7.10.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE EARTH FAULT IDMT CURVE 7.11 DEFAULT CURRENT PROTECTION TRIPPING CHARACTERISTICS 8 FRONT PANEL CONFIGURATION 8.1 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.1 ACESSING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR. 8.1.2 ENTERING PIN 8.1.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.1.4 EXITING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR. 8.1.5 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS. 8.2 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.1 ACCESSING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.2 ENTERING PIN 8.2.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.2.4 EXITING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.5 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS 9.1 BASIC CHECKS 9.2 DSE 4 STEPS TO SUCCESSFUL SYNCHRONISING 9.2.1 CONTROL 9.2.1.1 DETERMINING CONNECTIONS AND SETTINGS FOR GOVERNORS 9.2.2 METERING. 9.2.2 GENERATOR CTS ON THE RIGHT PHASE 9.2.2.1 GENERATOR CTS IN THE RIGHT DIRECTION 9.2.2.3 MAINS CT ON THE RIGHT DIRECTION	172 174 176 177 177 177 177 178 178 178 178 182 182 182 182 183 183 183 183 184 185 186 188 190 191 192
	7.10.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE EARTH FAULT IDMT CURVE 7.11 DEFAULT CURRENT PROTECTION TRIPPING CHARACTERISTICS 8 FRONT PANEL CONFIGURATION 8.1 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.1 ACESSING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR. 8.1.2 ENTERING PIN 8.1.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.1.4 EXITING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR. 8.1.5 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS. 8.2 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.1 ACCESSING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.2 ENTERING PIN 8.2.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.2.4 EXITING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.5 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS 9.1 BASIC CHECKS 9.2 DSE 4 STEPS TO SUCCESSFUL SYNCHRONISING 9.2.1 CONTROL 9.2.1.1 DETERMINING CONNECTIONS AND SETTINGS FOR GOVERNORS 9.2.2 METERING. 9.2.2 GENERATOR CTS ON THE RIGHT PHASE 9.2.2.1 GENERATOR CTS IN THE RIGHT DIRECTION 9.2.2.3 MAINS CT ON THE RIGHT DIRECTION	172 174 176 177 177 177 177 178 178 178 178 182 182 182 182 182 183 183 183 183 184 185 185 186 190 191 192 193
	7.10.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE EARTH FAULT IDMT CURVE 7.11 DEFAULT CURRENT PROTECTION TRIPPING CHARACTERISTICS 8 FRONT PANEL CONFIGURATION 8.1 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.1 ACESSING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR 8.1.2 ENTERING PIN 8.1.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.1.4 EXITING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.1.5 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS 8.2 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.1 ACCESSING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.2 ENTERING PIN 8.2.3 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.2.4 EXITING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.5 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS 8.2 EDITING A PARAMETER 8.2.4 EXITING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR 8.2.5 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS 9.1 BASIC CHECKS 9.2 DSE 4 STEPS TO SUCCESSFUL SYNCHRONISING 9.2.1.1 DETERMINING CONNECTIONS AND SETTINGS FOR GOVERNORS 9.2.1.1 DETERMINING CONNECTIONS AND SETTINGS FOR AVRS 9.2.2 METERING <	172 174 176 177 177 177 177 178 178 178 178 182 182 182 182 182 183 183 183 184 185 186 190 191 191 192 193 194

9.2.4.1 INCORRECTLY WIRED BREAKER	196
9.2.4.2 CORRECTLY WIRED BREAKER	
9.3 DSE STEPS TO SUCCESSFUL LOADSHARING	
9.3.1 EXPECTED OPERATION	
9.3.1.1 MAINS MODE	
9.3.1.2 GENERATOR MODE	
9.3.2 ADJUSTING GAIN (P), STABILITY (I) AND DERIVATIVE (D)	
9.3.2.1 INITIAL SETUP	
9.3.2.2 CALIBRATION	
9.3.2.3 TROUBLESHOOTING	
10 FAULT FINDING	
10.1 STARTING	
10.2 LOADING	
10.3 ALARMS	
10.4 COMMUNICATIONS	
10.5 INSTRUMENTS	
10.6 SYNCHRONISING & LOAD SHARING	
10.7 MISCELLANEOUS	205
11 CAN INTERFACE SPECIFICATION (J1939-75)	206
11.1 BROADCAST MESSAGES J1939-75	200
11.1.1 ACS - AC SWITCHING DEVICE STATUS	
11.1.2 GC1 - GENERATOR CONTROL 1	
11.1.3 GAAC - GENERATOR AVERAGE BASIC AC QUANTITIES	
11.1.4 GPAAC - GENERATOR PHASE A BASIC AC QUANTITIES	
11.1.5 GPAACP - GENERATOR PHASE A AC POWER	
11.1.6 GPAACR - GENERATOR PHASE A AC REACTIVE POWER	
11.1.7 GPBAC - GENERATOR PHASE B BASIC AC QUANTITIES	
11.1.8 GPBACP - GENERATOR PHASE B AC POWER	
11.1.9 GPBACR - GENERATOR PHASE B AC REACTIVE POWER	
11.1.10 GPCAC - GENERATOR PHASE C BASIC AC QUANTITIES	
11.1.11 GPCACP - GENERATOR PHASE C AC POWER	
11.1.12 GPCACR - GENERATOR PHASE C AC REACTIVE POWER	
11.1.13 GTACPP - GENERATOR TOTAL AC PERCENT POWER	
11.1.14 GTACE - GENERATOR TOTAL KW HOURS EXPORT	
11.1.15 GTACER - GENERATOR TOTAL AC REACTIVE ENERGY	
11.1.16 GTACP - GENERATOR TOTAL AC POWER	
11.1.17 GTACR - GENERATOR TOTAL AC REACTIVE POWER	
11.2 BROADCAST MESSAGES ENGINE INSTRUMENTATION	
11.2.1 DD - DASH DISPLAY	
11.2.2 EC2 - ENGINE CONFIGURATION 2	
11.2.3 EEC1- ENGINE SPEED	
11.2.4 EEC4 - CRANK ATTEMPT COUNT ON PRESENT START ATTEMPT	
11.2.5 EFL P1 - OIL PRESSURE	
11.2.6 EOI - EMERGENCY STOP	
11.2.7 ET1 - COOLANT TEMPERATURE	
11.2.8 HOURS - ENGINE HOURS REVOLUTIONS	
11.2.9 VEP1 - VEHICLE ELECTRICAL POWER	
11.2.10 DM01 - CONDITIONS ACTIVE DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES	216
	040
12 MAINTENANCE, SPARES, REPAIR AND SERVICING	
12.1 PURCHASING ADDITIONAL CONNECTOR PLUGS FROM DSE	
12.1.1 PACK OF PLUGS	
12.1.2 INDIVIDUAL PLUGS 12.2 PURCHASING ADDITIONAL FIXING CLIPS FROM DSE	
12.2 PURCHASING ADDITIONAL FIXING CLIPS FROM DSE 12.3 PURCHASING ADDITIONAL SEALING GASKET FROM DSE	
12.3 PURCHASING ADDITIONAL SEALING GASKET FROM DSE 12.4 DSENET [®] EXPANSION MODULES	
13 WARRANTY	221
14 DISPOSAL	221

14.1 WEEE (WASTE E	LECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC EQUIPMENT)	221
--------------------	-------------------------------------	-----

1 INTRODUCTION

ANOTE: This entire manual must be carefully read before working on the DSE8620 MKII module.

This document details the installation and operation requirements of the DSE8620 MKII module and is part of the DSEGenset® range of products.

The manual forms part of the product and should be kept for the entire life of the product. If the product is passed or supplied to another party, ensure that this document is passed to them for reference purposes.

This is not a *controlled document*. DSE do not automatically inform on updates. Any future updates of this document are included on the DSE website at www.deepseaelectronics.com

The DSE86xx MKII series is designed to provide differing levels of functionality across a common platform. This allows the generator OEM greater flexibility in the choice of controller to use for a specific application.

The DSE8620 MKII module has been designed to allow the operator to start, stop and synchronise the generator, and if required, transfer the load to the generator either manually or automatically. Mains (Utility) Supply sensing is also provided that allows for Automatic Mains Failure (A.M.F.) functionality along with mains parallel options.

The DSE8620 MKII module contains two software applications, a DSE8620 MKII and DSE8610 MKII. This allows to convert the DSE8620 MKII module into a DSE8610 MKII for multiple generator synchronising application, by selection in the Application menu. Detailed instruction is found in the DSE8610 MKII & DSE8620 MKII Application Selection Menu elsewhere in this document.

Synchronising and Load Sharing features are included within the controller, along with the necessary protections for such a system. This provides the functionality to operate in parallel with the mains supply.

The DSE8620 MKII module monitors the engine, indicating the operational status and fault conditions, automatically shutting down the engine and giving a true first up fault condition of an engine failure by the text LCD display.

The powerful ARM microprocessor contained within the module allows for incorporation of a range of complex features:

- Text based LCD display
- True RMS Voltage
- Current and Power monitoring
- USB, RS232, RS485 and Ethernet Communications
- Engine parameter monitoring.
- Mains (Utility) Supply monitoring.
- Fully configurable inputs for use as alarms or a range of different functions.
- Engine ECU interface to electronic engines including Tier 4 engines.
- Synchronising and load sharing with the Mains source
- Integral PLC to help provide customisation where required
- Fuel tank level monitoring to track fuel filling operations and detect fuel leak/theft
- Data Logging
- Direct connection to governor / AVR for synchronising and load sharing
- R.O.C.O.F. and vector shift protection for detection of mains failure when in parallel with the mains.

The DSE Configuration Suite PC Software allows alteration of selected operational sequences, timers, alarms and operational sequences. Additionally, the module's integral front panel configuration editor allows adjustment of this information.

Access to critical operational sequences and timers for use by qualified engineers, can be protected by a security code. Module access can also be protected by PIN code. Selected parameters can be changed from the module's front panel.

The module is housed in a robust plastic case suitable for panel mounting. Connections to the module are via locking plug and sockets. Detailed instruction is found in the *Specification* section the elsewhere in this document.

1.1 CLARIFICATION OF NOTATION

Clarification of notation used within this publication.

	Highlights an essential element of a procedure to ensure correctness.
	Indicates a procedure or practice, which, if not strictly observed, could result in damage or destruction of equipment.
B WARNING!	Indicates a procedure or practice, which could result in injury to personnel or loss of life if not followed correctly.

1.2 GLOSSARY OF TERMS

DSE8000 MKII, All modules in the DSE8xxx MKII range. DSE8600 MKII, All modules in the DSE86xx MKII range. DSE8600 MKII, DSE8620 MKII DSE8600 MKII, DSE8620 MKII module/controller DSE8800 DSE860, DSE8600 MKII, DSE8710 and DSE8810 module/controller DSE8800 DSE860, DSE8600 MKII, DSE8760 and DSE8800 module/controller DSE8800 DSE8680 module/controller AM.F. Automatic Mains Failure. The ability to start and stop the generator automatically upon changes in mains (utility) supply status. CAN Controller Area Network Vehicle standard to allow digital devices to communicate to one another. CDMA Code Division Multiple Access. Cell phone access used in small number of areas including parts of the USA and Australia. CT Current Transformer An dectrical device that takes a large AC current and scales it down by a fixed ratio to a smaller current. BMS Building Management System A digutal/computer-based control system for a building's infrastructure. DEF Diesel Exhaust Fluid (AdBlue) A liquid used as a consumable in the SCR process to lower nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide concentration in engine exhaust emissions. DM1 Diagnostic Message 1 A DTC that is currently active on the engine ECU.		
DSE8xxx MKII All modules in the DSE8xx MKII range. DSE8600 MKII, All modules in the DSE86xx MKII range. DSE8620 MKII DSE8620 MKII DSE8620 MKII DSE8660, DSE8660 MKII, DSE8710 and DSE8810 module/controller DSE8820 DSE8660, DSE8660 MKII, DSE8760 and DSE8860 module/controller DSE8820 DSE8680 module/controller A.M.F. Automatic Mains Failure. The ability to start and stop the generator automatically upon changes in mains (utility) supply status. CAN Controller Area Network Vehicle standard to allow digital devices to communicate to one another. CDMA Code Division Multiple Access. Cell phone access used in small number of areas including parts of the USA and Australia. CT Current Transformer An electrical device that takes a large AC current and scales it down by a fixed ratio to a smaller current. BMS Building Management System A digital/computer-based control system for a building's infrastructure. DEF Diesel Exhaust Fluid (AdBlue) A liquid used as a consumable in the SCR process to lower nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide concentration in engine exhaust emissions. DM1 Diagnostic Message 1 A DTC that is currently active on the engine ECU. DM2 Diagnostic Message 2 A DTC that was previously active on the engine ECU and has been stored in the ECU's internal memory.	Term	Description
DSESAXX MINI All modules in the DSE86xx MKII range. DSE8600 MKII. DSE8620 MKII DSE8620 MKII DSE8620 MKII. DSE8620 MKII DSE8610, DSE8610 MKII, DSE8710 and DSE8810 module/controller DSE8800 DSE8660 module/controller DSE8800 DSE8680 module/controller Automatic Mains Failure. The ability to start and stop the generator automatically upon changes in mains (utility) supply status. CAN Controller Area Network Vehicle standard to allow digital devices to communicate to one another. CDMA Code Division Multiple Access. Cell phone access used in small number of areas including parts of the USA and Australia. CT Current Transformer An electrical device that takes a large AC current and scales it down by a fixed ratio to a smaller current. BMS Building Management System A digital/computer-based control system for a building's infrastructure. DEF Diesel Exhaust Fluid (AdBlue) A liquid used as a consumable in the SCR process to lower nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide concentration in engine exhaust emissions. DM1 Diagnostic Message 1 A DTC that is currently active on the engine ECU A DTC that was previously active on the engine ECU and has been stored in the ECU's internal memory. DPF Diesel Particulate Filter A filter fi		All modules in the DSE8xxx MKII range.
DSE86xx MKII All modules in the DSE86xx MKII range. DSE8620 MKII DSE8620 MKII module/controller DSE8x60 DSE8600, DSE8660 MKII, DSE8700 and DSE8800 module/controller DSE8x80 DSE8680 module/controller DSE8x80 DSE8680 module/controller A.M.F. Automatic Mains Failure. The ability to start and stop the generator automatically upon changes in mains (utility) supply status. CAN Controller Area Network Vehicle standard to allow digital devices to communicate to one another. CDMA Code Division Multiple Access. Cell phone access used in small number of areas including parts of the USA and Australia. CT Current Transformer An electrical device that takes a large AC current and scales it down by a fixed ratio to a smaller current. BMS Building Management System A digital/computer-based control system for a building's infrastructure. DEF Diesel Exhaust Fluid (AdBlue) A DTC that is currently active on the engine ECU. DM1 Diagnostic Message 1 A DTC that was previously active on the engine ECU and has been stored in the ECU's internal memory. DPF Diesel Particulate Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine t		
DSE800X MKII DSE8620 MKII module/controller DSE8610 DSE8610, DSE8610 MKII, DSE8710 and DSE8810 module/controller DSE8x00 DSE8660, DSE8660 MKII, DSE8760 and DSE8860 module/controller DSE8x80 DSE8680 module/controller A.M.F. Automatic Mains Failure. The ability to start and stop the generator automatically upon changes in mains (utility) supply status. CAN Controller Area Network Vehicle standard to allow digital devices to communicate to one another. CDMA Code Division Multiple Access. Cell phone access used in small number of areas including parts of the USA and Australia. CT Current Transformer An electrical device that takes a large AC current and scales it down by a fixed ratio to a smaller current. BMS Building Management System A digital/computer-based control system for a building's infrastructure. DEF Diesel Exhaust Fluid (AdBlue) A liquid use as a consumable in the SCR process to lower nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide concentration in engine exhaust emissions. DM1 Diagnostic Message 1 A DTC that is currently active on the engine ECU. DM2 Diagnostic Message 2 A DTC that was previously active on the engine ECU and has been stored in the ECU's int		All modules in the DSE86xx MKII range
DSE8x10 DSE8610, DSE8610 MKII, DSE8710 and DSE8810 module/controller DSE8x60 DSE8660, DSE8660 MKII, DSE8760 and DSE8860 module/controller DSE8x80 DSE8680 module/controller A.M.F. Automatic Mains Failure. The ability to start and stop the generator automatically upon changes in mains (utility) supply status. CAN Controller Area Network Vehicle standard to allow digital devices to communicate to one another. CDMA Code Division Multiple Access. Cell phone access used in small number of areas including parts of the USA and Australia. CT Current Transformer An electrical device that takes a large AC current and scales it down by a fixed ratio to a smaller current. BMS Building Management System A digital/computer-based control system for a building's infrastructure. DEF Diesel Exhaust Fluid (AdBlue) A liquid used as a consumable in the SCR process to lower nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide concentration in engine exhaust emissions. DM1 Diagnostic Message 1 A DTC that was previously active on the engine ECU and has been stored in the ECU's internal memory. DPF Diesel Particulate Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas.		
DSE8x60 DSE8660, DSE8660 MKII, DSE8760 and DSE8860 module/controller DSE8x80 DSE8680 module/controller A.M.F. Automatic Mains Failure. The ability to start and stop the generator automatically upon changes in mains (utility) supply status. CAN Controller Area Network Vehicle standard to allow digital devices to communicate to one another. CDMA Code Division Multiple Access. Cell phone access used in small number of areas including parts of the USA and Australia. CT Current Transformer An electrical device that takes a large AC current and scales it down by a fixed ratio to a smaller current. BMS Building Management System A digital/computer-based control system for a building's infrastructure. DEF Diesel Exhaust Fluid (AdBlue) A liquid used as a consumable in the SCR process to lower nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide concentration in engine exhaust emissions. DM1 Diagnostic Message 1 A DTC that is currently active on the engine ECU. DM2 Diagnostic Message 2 A DTC that was previously active on the engine ECU and has been stored in the ECU's internal memory. DPF Diesel Particulate Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or so		
DSE8x80 DSE8680 module/controller A.M.F. Automatic Mains Failure. The ability to start and stop the generator automatically upon changes in mains (utility) supply status. CAN Controller Area Network Vehicle standard to allow digital devices to communicate to one another. CDMA Code Division Multiple Access. Cell phone access used in small number of areas including parts of the USA and Australia. CT Current Transformer An electrical device that takes a large AC current and scales it down by a fixed ratio to a smaller current. BMS Building Management System A digital/computer-based control system for a building's infrastructure. DEF Diesel Exhaust Fluid (AdBlue) A liquid used as a consumable in the SCR process to lower nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide concentration in engine exhaust emissions. DM1 Diagnostic Message 1 A DTC that is currently active on the engine ECU. DM2 Diagnostic Message 2 A DTC that was previously active on the engine ECU and has been stored in the ECU's internal memory. DPF Diesel Particulate Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas. DPTC Diesel Particulate Temperature Controll		
A.M.F. Automatic Mains Failure. The ability to start and stop the generator automatically upon changes in mains (utility) supply status. CAN Controller Area Network Vehicle standard to allow digital devices to communicate to one another. CDMA Code Division Multiple Access. Cell phone access used in small number of areas including parts of the USA and Australia. CT Current Transformer An electrical device that takes a large AC current and scales it down by a fixed ratio to a smaller current. BMS Building Management System A digital/computer-based control system for a building's infrastructure. DEF Diesel Exhaust Fluid (AdBlue) A liquid used as a consumable in the SCR process to lower nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide concentration in engine exhaust emissions. DM1 Diagnostic Message 1 A DTC that is currently active on the engine ECU. DM2 Diagnostic Message 2 A DTC that was previously active on the engine ECU and has been stored in the ECU's internal memory. DPF Diesel Particulate Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas. DPTC Diesel Particulate Temperature Controlled Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas which is tempe		, , ,
A.M.F. upon changes in mains (utility) supply status. CAN Controller Area Network Vehicle standard to allow digital devices to communicate to one another. CDMA Code Division Multiple Access. Cell phone access used in small number of areas including parts of the USA and Australia. CT Current Transformer An electrical device that takes a large AC current and scales it down by a fixed ratio to a smaller current. BMS Building Management System A digital/computer-based control system for a building's infrastructure. DEF Diesel Exhaust Fluid (AdBlue) A liquid used as a consumable in the SCR process to lower nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide concentration in engine exhaust emissions. DM1 Diagnostic Message 1 A DTC that is currently active on the engine ECU. DM2 Diagnostic Message 2 A DTC that was previously active on the engine ECU and has been stored in the ECU's internal memory. DPF Diesel Particulate Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas. DPTC Diesel Particulate Temperature Controlled Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust gas which is temperature controlled. DTC Diagnostic Trouble Code	DSE8x80	DSE8680 module/controller
CAN Controller Area Network Vehicle standard to allow digital devices to communicate to one another. CDMA Code Division Multiple Access. Cell phone access used in small number of areas including parts of the USA and Australia. CT Current Transformer An electrical device that takes a large AC current and scales it down by a fixed ratio to a smaller current. BMS Building Management System A digital/computer-based control system for a building's infrastructure. DEF Diesel Exhaust Fluid (AdBlue) A liquid used as a consumable in the SCR process to lower nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide concentration in engine exhaust emissions. DM1 Diagnostic Message 1 A DTC that is currently active on the engine ECU. DM2 Diagnostic Message 2 A DTC that was previously active on the engine ECU and has been stored in the ECU's internal memory. DPF Diesel Particulate Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas. DPTC Diesel Particulate Temperature Controlled Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas which is temperature controlled. DTC Diagnostic Trouble Code	A.M.F.	
CDMA Code Division Multiple Access. Cell phone access used in small number of areas including parts of the USA and Australia. CT Current Transformer An electrical device that takes a large AC current and scales it down by a fixed ratio to a smaller current. BMS Building Management System A digital/computer-based control system for a building's infrastructure. DEF Diesel Exhaust Fluid (AdBlue) A liquid used as a consumable in the SCR process to lower nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide concentration in engine exhaust emissions. DM1 Diagnostic Message 1 A DTC that is currently active on the engine ECU. DM2 Diagnostic Message 2 A DTC that was previously active on the engine ECU and has been stored in the ECU's internal memory. DPF Diesel Particulate Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust gas. DPTC Diesel Particulate Temperature Controlled Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas. DPTC Diesel Particulate Temperature Controlled Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas. DPTC Diesel Particulate Temperature controlled Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas which is temperature controlled. DTC Diagnostic Trouble Code	CAN	
CDMA Code Division Multiple Access. Cell phone access used in small number of areas including parts of the USA and Australia. CT Current Transformer An electrical device that takes a large AC current and scales it down by a fixed ratio to a smaller current. BMS Building Management System A digital/computer-based control system for a building's infrastructure. DEF Diesel Exhaust Fluid (AdBlue) A liquid used as a consumable in the SCR process to lower nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide concentration in engine exhaust emissions. DM1 Diagnostic Message 1 A DTC that is currently active on the engine ECU. DM2 Diagnostic Message 2 A DTC that was previously active on the engine ECU and has been stored in the ECU's internal memory. DPF Diesel Particulate Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust gas. DPTC Diesel Particulate Temperature Controlled Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas. DPTC Diesel Particulate Temperature Controlled Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas. DPTC Diesel Particulate Temperature controlled Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas which is temperature controlled. DTC Diagnostic Trouble Code		Vehicle standard to allow digital devices to communicate to one another.
Cell phone access used in small number of areas including parts of the USA and Australia. CT Current Transformer An electrical device that takes a large AC current and scales it down by a fixed ratio to a smaller current. BMS Building Management System A digital/computer-based control system for a building's infrastructure. DEF Diesel Exhaust Fluid (AdBlue) A liquid used as a consumable in the SCR process to lower nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide concentration in engine exhaust emissions. DM1 Diagnostic Message 1 A DTC that is currently active on the engine ECU. DM2 Diagnostic Message 2 A DTC that was previously active on the engine ECU and has been stored in the ECU's internal memory. DPF Diesel Particulate Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas. DPTC Diesel Particulate Temperature Controlled Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas which is temperature controlled. DTC Diagnostic Trouble Code	CDMA	
Australia. CT Current Transformer An electrical device that takes a large AC current and scales it down by a fixed ratio to a smaller current. BMS Building Management System A digital/computer-based control system for a building's infrastructure. DEF Diesel Exhaust Fluid (AdBlue) A liquid used as a consumable in the SCR process to lower nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide concentration in engine exhaust emissions. DM1 Diagnostic Message 1 A DTC that is currently active on the engine ECU. DM2 Diagnostic Message 2 A DTC that was previously active on the engine ECU and has been stored in the ECU's internal memory. DPF Diesel Particulate Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas. DPTC Diesel Particulate Temperature Controlled Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas which is temperature controlled. DTC Diagnostic Trouble Code		
An electrical device that takes a large AC current and scales it down by a fixed ratio to a smaller current.BMSBuilding Management System A digital/computer-based control system for a building's infrastructure.DEFDiesel Exhaust Fluid (AdBlue) A liquid used as a consumable in the SCR process to lower nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide concentration in engine exhaust emissions.DM1Diagnostic Message 1 A DTC that is currently active on the engine ECU.DM2Diagnostic Message 2 A DTC that was previously active on the engine ECU and has been stored in the ECU's internal memory.DPFDiesel Particulate Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas.DPTCDiesel Particulate Temperature Controlled Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas which is temperature controlled.DTCDiagnostic Trouble Code		
ratio to a smaller current.BMSBuilding Management System A digital/computer-based control system for a building's infrastructure.DEFDiesel Exhaust Fluid (AdBlue) A liquid used as a consumable in the SCR process to lower nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide concentration in engine exhaust emissions.DM1Diagnostic Message 1 A DTC that is currently active on the engine ECU.DM2Diagnostic Message 2 A DTC that was previously active on the engine ECU and has been stored in the ECU's internal memory.DPFDiesel Particulate Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas.DPTCDiesel Particulate Temperature Controlled Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas which is temperature controlled.DTCDiagnostic Trouble Code	СТ	Current Transformer
ratio to a smaller current.BMSBuilding Management System A digital/computer-based control system for a building's infrastructure.DEFDiesel Exhaust Fluid (AdBlue) A liquid used as a consumable in the SCR process to lower nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide concentration in engine exhaust emissions.DM1Diagnostic Message 1 A DTC that is currently active on the engine ECU.DM2Diagnostic Message 2 A DTC that was previously active on the engine ECU and has been stored in the ECU's internal memory.DPFDiesel Particulate Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas.DPTCDiesel Particulate Temperature Controlled Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas which is temperature controlled.DTCDiagnostic Trouble Code		An electrical device that takes a large AC current and scales it down by a fixed
A digital/computer-based control system for a building's infrastructure. DEF Diesel Exhaust Fluid (AdBlue) A liquid used as a consumable in the SCR process to lower nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide concentration in engine exhaust emissions. DM1 Diagnostic Message 1 A DTC that is currently active on the engine ECU. DM2 Diagnostic Message 2 A DTC that was previously active on the engine ECU and has been stored in the ECU's internal memory. DPF Diesel Particulate Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas. DPTC Diesel Particulate Temperature Controlled Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas. DPTC Diesel Particulate Temperature controlled Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas which is temperature controlled. DTC Diagnostic Trouble Code		•
A digital/computer-based control system for a building's infrastructure.DEFDiesel Exhaust Fluid (AdBlue) A liquid used as a consumable in the SCR process to lower nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide concentration in engine exhaust emissions.DM1Diagnostic Message 1 A DTC that is currently active on the engine ECU.DM2Diagnostic Message 2 A DTC that was previously active on the engine ECU and has been stored in the ECU's internal memory.DPFDiesel Particulate Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas.DPTCDiesel Particulate Temperature Controlled Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas which is temperature controlled.DTCDiagnostic Trouble Code	BMS	Building Management System
DEF Diesel Exhaust Fluid (AdBlue) A liquid used as a consumable in the SCR process to lower nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide concentration in engine exhaust emissions. DM1 Diagnostic Message 1 A DTC that is currently active on the engine ECU. DM2 Diagnostic Message 2 A DTC that was previously active on the engine ECU and has been stored in the ECU's internal memory. DPF Diesel Particulate Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas. DPTC Diesel Particulate Temperature Controlled Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas. DPTC Diesel Particulate Temperature Controlled Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas which is temperature controlled. DTC Diagnostic Trouble Code		
A liquid used as a consumable in the SCR process to lower nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide concentration in engine exhaust emissions. DM1 Diagnostic Message 1 A DTC that is currently active on the engine ECU. DM2 Diagnostic Message 2 A DTC that was previously active on the engine ECU and has been stored in the ECU's internal memory. DPF Diesel Particulate Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas. DPTC Diesel Particulate Temperature Controlled Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas which is temperature controlled. DTC Diesel Particulate Tore	DEF	
DM1 Diagnostic Message 1 A DTC that is currently active on the engine ECU. DM2 Diagnostic Message 2 A DTC that was previously active on the engine ECU and has been stored in the ECU's internal memory. DPF Diesel Particulate Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas. DPTC Diesel Particulate Temperature Controlled Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas. DPTC Diesel Particulate Temperature Controlled Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas which is temperature controlled. DTC Diagnostic Trouble Code		
DM1 Diagnostic Message 1 A DTC that is currently active on the engine ECU. DM2 Diagnostic Message 2 A DTC that was previously active on the engine ECU and has been stored in the ECU's internal memory. DPF Diesel Particulate Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas. DPTC Diesel Particulate Temperature Controlled Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas. DPTC Diesel Particulate Temperature Controlled Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas which is temperature controlled. DTC Diagnostic Trouble Code		nitrogen dioxide concentration in engine exhaust emissions.
A DTC that is currently active on the engine ECU. DM2 Diagnostic Message 2 A DTC that was previously active on the engine ECU and has been stored in the ECU's internal memory. DPF Diesel Particulate Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas. DPTC Diesel Particulate Temperature Controlled Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas. DPTC Diesel Particulate Temperature Controlled Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas which is temperature controlled. DTC Diagnostic Trouble Code	DM1	
DM2 Diagnostic Message 2 A DTC that was previously active on the engine ECU and has been stored in the ECU's internal memory. DPF Diesel Particulate Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas. DPTC Diesel Particulate Temperature Controlled Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas which is temperature controlled. DTC Diagnostic Trouble Code		A DTC that is currently active on the engine ECU.
ECU's internal memory. DPF Diesel Particulate Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas. DPTC Diesel Particulate Temperature Controlled Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas which is temperature controlled. DTC Diagnostic Trouble Code	DM2	
ECU's internal memory. DPF Diesel Particulate Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas. DPTC Diesel Particulate Temperature Controlled Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas which is temperature controlled. DTC Diagnostic Trouble Code		A DTC that was previously active on the engine ECU and has been stored in the
A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas. DPTC Diesel Particulate Temperature Controlled Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas which is temperature controlled. DTC Diagnostic Trouble Code		
soot from the exhaust gas. DPTC Diesel Particulate Temperature Controlled Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas which is temperature controlled. DTC Diagnostic Trouble Code	DPF	Diesel Particulate Filter
DPTC Diesel Particulate Temperature Controlled Filter A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas which is temperature controlled. DTC Diagnostic Trouble Code		A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or
A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas which is temperature controlled. DTC Diagnostic Trouble Code		soot from the exhaust gas.
A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from the exhaust gas which is temperature controlled. DTC Diagnostic Trouble Code	DPTC	Diesel Particulate Temperature Controlled Filter
soot from the exhaust gas which is temperature controlled. DTC Diagnostic Trouble Code		
DTC Diagnostic Trouble Code		
•	DTC	
		The name for the entire fault code sent by an engine ECU.

Continued over page...

Term	Description
ECU/ECM	Engine Control Unit/Management
	An electronic device that monitors engine parameters and regulates the fuelling.
FMI	Failure Mode Indicator
	A part of DTC that indicates the type of failure, e.g. high, low, open circuit etc.
GSM	Global System for Mobile communications. Cell phone technology used in most
	of the World.
HEST	High Exhaust System Temperature
	Initiates when DPF filter is full in conjunction with an extra fuel injector in the
	exhaust system to burn off accumulated diesel particulate matter or soot.
HMI	Human Machine Interface
	A device that provides a control and visualisation interface between a human
	and a process or machine.
IDMT	Inverse Definite Minimum Time
MSC	Multi-Set Communication
OC	Occurrence Count
	A part of DTC that indicates the number of times that failure has occurred.
PGN	Parameter Group Number
	A CAN address for a set of parameters that relate to the same topic and share
	the same transmission rate.
PLC	Programmable Logic Controller
	A programmable digital device used to create logic for a specific purpose.
SCADA	Supervisory Control And Data Acquisition
	A system that operates with coded signals over communication channels to
	provide control and monitoring of remote equipment
SCR	Selective Catalytic Reduction
	A process that uses DEF with the aid of a catalyst to convert nitric oxide and
	nitrogen dioxide into nitrogen and water to reduce engine exhaust emission.
SIM	Subscriber Identity Module.
	The small card supplied by the GSM/CDMA provider that is inserted into the cell
	phone, GSM modem or DSEGateway device to give GSM/GPRS connection.
SMS	Short Message Service
	The text messaging service of mobile/cell phones.
SNMP	Simple Network Management Protocol
	An international standard protocol for managing devices on IP networks.
SPN	Suspect Parameter Number
	A part of DTC that indicates what the failure is, e.g. oil pressure, coolant
	temperature, turbo pressure etc.

1.3 **BIBLIOGRAPHY**

This document refers to, and is referred by the following DSE publications which are obtained from the DSE website: www.deepseaelectronics.com or by contacting DSE technical support: support@deepseaelectronics.com or by contacting DSE technical support: www.deepseaelectronics.com or www.deepseaelectronics.com or www.deepseaelectronics.com or www.deepseaelectronic

1.3.1 INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

Installation instructions are supplied with the product in the box and are intended as a 'quick start' guide only.

DSE Part	Description
053-003	DSE123 Installation Instructions
053-032	DSE2548 LED Expansion Annunciator Installation Instructions
053-033	DSE2130 Input Expansion Installation Instructions
053-034	DSE2157 Output Expansion Installation Instructions
053-049	DSE9xxx Battery Charger Installation Instructions
053-125	DSE2131 Ratio-metric Input Expansion Installation Instructions
053-126	DSE2133 RTD/Thermocouple Input Expansion Installation Instructions
053-134	DSE2152 Ratio-metric Output Expansion Installation Instructions
053-147	DSE9460 & DSE9461 Battery Charger Installation Instructions
053-152	DSE123 Cummins PCC Variant Installation Instructions
053-182	DSE8620 MKII Installation Instructions
053-184	DSE8660 MKII Installation Instructions
053-185	DSE9473 & DSE9483 Battery Charger Installation Instructions

1.3.2 MANUALS

Product manuals are obtained from the DSE website: <u>www.deepseaelectronics.com</u> or by contacting DSE technical support: <u>support@deepseaelectronic.com</u>.

DSE Part	Description
N/A	DSEGencomm (MODBUS protocol for DSE controllers)
057-003	DSE123 Operator Manual
057-004	Electronic Engines and DSE Wiring Guide
057-045	Guide to Synchronising and Load Sharing Part 1
057-045	(Usage of DSE Load Share Controllers in synchronisation / load sharing systems.)
057-046	Guide to Synchronising and Load Sharing Part 2 (Governor & AVR Interfacing)
057-047	Load Share System Design and Commissioning Guide
057-082	DSE2130 Input Expansion Operator Manual
057-083	DSE2157 Output Expansion Operator Manual
057-084	DSE2548 Annunciator Expansion Operator Manual
057-085	DSE9xxx Battery Charger Operator Manual
057-139	DSE2131 Ratio-metric Input Expansion Manual
057-140	DSE2133 RTD/Thermocouple Expansion Manual
057-141	DSE2152 Ratio-metric Output Expansion Manual
057-151	DSE Configuration Suite PC Software Installation & Operation Manual
057-175	PLC Programming Guide for DSE Controllers
057-176	DSE9460 & DSE9461 Battery Charger Operator Manual
057-220	Options for Communications with DSE Controllers
057-239	DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual
057-254	DSE8610 MKII Operator Manual
057-257	DSE8660 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual
057-259	DSE8660 MKII Operator Manual

1.3.3 TRAINING GUIDES

Training guides are provided as 'hand-out' sheets on specific subjects during training sessions and contain specific information regarding to that subject.

DSE Part	Description	
056-001	Four Steps To Synchronising	
056-005	Using CTs With DSE Products	
056-006	Introduction to Comms	
056-010	Over Current Protection	
056-011	MSC Link	
056-013	Load Demand Scheme	
056-018	Negative Phase Sequence	
056-019	Earth Fault Protection	
056-020	Loss of Excitation	
056-021	Mains Decoupling	
056-022	Breaker Control	
056-023	Adding New CAN Files	
056-024	GSM Modem	
056-026	kW, kvar, kVA and pf.	
056-029	Smoke Limiting	
056-030	Module PIN Codes	
056-033	Synchronising Requirements	
056-036	Expansion Modules	
056-043	Sync Process	
056-045	PLC as Load Demand Controller	
056-047	Out of Sync and Failed to Close	
056-051	Sending DSEGencomm Control Keys	
056-053	Recommended Modems	
056-054	DSE xx10 In Fixed Export	
056-055	Alternate Configurations	
056-057	SW1 & SW2	
056-069	Firmware Update	
056-071	DSE8620 Auto Test Manual	
056-072	Dead Bus Synchronising	
056-075	Adding Language Files	
056-076	Reading DSEGencomm Alarms	
056-079	Reading DSEGencomm Status	
056-080	MODBUS	
056-081	Screen Heaters	
056-082	Override Gencomm PLC Example	
056-084	Synchronising & Loadsharing	
056-086	G59	
056-089	DSE86xx MKI to DSE86xx MKII Conversion	
056-091	Equipotential Earth Bonding	
056-092	Best Practices for Wiring Restive Sensors	
056-094	MSC Compatibility	
056-095	Remote Start Input Functions	
056-097	USB Earth Loop and Isolation	
056-098	DSE86xx MKII and John Deere iT4	
056-099	Digital Output to Digital Input Connection	

1.3.4 THIRD PARTY DOCUMENTS

The following third party documents are also referred to:

Reference Description	
	IEEE Std C37.2-1996 IEEE Standard Electrical Power System Device
ISBN 1-55937-879-4	Function Numbers and Contact Designations. Institute of Electrical and
	Electronics Engineers Inc
ISBN 0-7506-1147-2 Diesel generator handbook. L.L.J. Mahon	
ISBN 0-9625949-3-8	On-Site Power Generation. EGSA Education Committee.

2 DSE8610 MKII & DSE8620 MKII APPLICATION SELECTION MENU

ONOTE: The DSE module's USB port is inactive when the *Application Menu* is entered.

ANOTE: It is not possible to Firmware Update the module when the Application menu is entered.

NOTE: The DSE8620 MKII module is firmware updated using the DSE8620 MKII firmware file only, the DSE8610 MKII firmware file cannot be used on the DSE8620 MKII module.

ANOTE: Care must be taken when updating the module's firmware as this resets the configuration files for the DSE8610 MKII & DSE8620 MKII software applications back to their factory defaults.

NOTE: When a new software application is selected, the relevant software application's configuration file must be configured using the DSE Configuration Suite.

NOTE: The module contains two configuration files and event logs, one for each of the DSE8610 MKII and DSE8620 MKII software applications.

NOTE: The module contains one Data Logging file for both the DSE8610 MKII and DSE8620 MKII software applications. The logged data is maintained and is accessible after the software application is changed.

ANOTE: When the DSE8620 MKII module is changed to DSE8610 MKII via the software application selection, refer to the DSE Publication: *057-254 DSE8610 MKII Operators Manual* for the wiring changes.

The DSE8620 MKII module contains two selectable software applications:

- DSE8620 MKII application
- DSE8610 MKII application

The two software applications within the DSE8620 MKII module allows the user to easily convert to a DSE8610 MKII if required. This is useful when the system is upgraded to a multiple generator synchronising system as the DSE8610 MKII application enables the MSC connection to other DSE8610 MKII modules.

Continued over page...

The default software application within the module is set to DSE8620 MKII. To change the software application within the module:

- Power down the DSE module.

	0
0	\odot

- While pressing the *Up and Down* **o** buttons simultaneously, power up the DSE module. Once the module is powered up the *Application Menu* is shown.
- The current application software appears on the module's display (DSE8620 MKII or DSE8610 MKII) along with its software version.

Select Application	Showing the current selected software application
App1 8620MKII Vx.x.x	
Select Application	
App2 8610MKII Vx.x.x	
0	
- Use the Up or Down application.	
- Press and hold the <i>Tick</i>	

application. Or, power cycle the DSE module to start with the selected software application.

3 SPECIFICATION

3.1 OPERATING TEMPERATURE

Module	Specification
DSE86xx MKII	-30 °C +70 °C (-22 °F +158 °F)
Display Heater Variant	-40 °C +70 °C (-40 °F +158 °F)

3.1.1 SCREEN HEATER OPERATION

Screen Heater Function	Specification
Turn On When Temperature Falls Below	-10 °C (+14 °F)
Turn Off When Temperature Rises Above	-5 °C (+23 °F)

3.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR UL

WARNING!: More than one live circuit exists, refer to section entitled *Typical Wiring Diagram* elsewhere in this document

Specification	Description
Screw Terminal Tightening Torque	4.5 lb-in (0.5 Nm)
Conductors	Terminals suitable for connection of conductor size 13 AWG to 20 AWG (0.5 mm ² to 2.5 mm ²). Conductor protection must be provided in accordance with NFPA
	70, Article 240
	Low voltage circuits (35 V or less) must be supplied from the engine starting battery or an isolated secondary circuit.
	The communication, sensor, and/or battery derived circuit conductors shall be separated and secured to maintain at least 1/4"
	(6 mm) separation from the generator and mains connected circuit conductors unless all conductors are rated 600 V or greater.
Current Inputs	Must be connected through UL Listed or Recognized isolating current transformers with the secondary rating of 5 A max.
Communication Circuits	Must be connected to communication circuits of UL Listed equipment
DC Output Pilot Duty	0.5 A
Mounting	Suitable for flat surface mounting in Type 1 Enclosure Type rating with surrounding air temperature -22 °F to +122 °F (-30 °C to +50 °C)
	Suitable for pollution degree 3 environments when voltage sensing inputs do not exceed 300 V. When used to monitor voltages over
	300 V device to be installed in an unventilated or filtered ventilation enclosure to maintain a pollution degree 2 environment.
Operating Temperature	-22 °F to +122 °F (-30 °C to +50 °C)

3.3 TERMINAL SPECIFICATION

Description	Specification	
Connection Type	Two part connector. Male part fitted to module Female part supplied in module packing case - Screw terminal, rising clamp, no internal spring.	
Minimum Cable Size	0.5 mm ² (AWG 20)	Example showing cable entry and
Maximum Cable Size	2.5 mm ² (AWG 13)	screw terminals of a 10 way connector
Tightening Torque	0.5 Nm (4.5 lb-in)	screw terminals of a 10 way connector
Wire Strip Length	7 mm (9/32")	

3.4 POWER SUPPLY REQUIREMENTS

Description	Specification
Minimum Supply Voltage	5 V continuous
Cranking Dropouts	Able to survive 0 V for 100 ms providing the supply was at least was greater than 5 V for 2 seconds before the dropout and recovers to 5 V afterwards.
Maximum Supply Voltage	35 V continuous (60 V protection)
Reverse Polarity Protection	-35 V continuous
Maximum Operating Current	530 mA at 12 V 280 mA at 24 V
Maximum Standby Current	320 mA at 12 V 120 mA at 24 V
Maximum Current When In Sleep Mode	140 mA at 12 V 75 mA at 24 V
Typical Power (Controller On, Heater Off)	3.8 W to 4.1 W
Typical Power (Controller On, Heater On)	6.8 W to 7.1 W

3.4.1 MODULE SUPPLY INSTRUMENTATION DISPLAY

Description	Specification
Range	0 V to 70 V DC (Maximum continuous operating voltage of 35 V DC)
Resolution	0.1 V
Accuracy	1 % full scale (±0.35 V)

3.5 VOLTAGE & FREQUENCY SENSING

Description	Specification
Measurement Type	True RMS conversion
Sample Rate	40 kHz
Harmonics	Up to 21 st or better
Input Impedance	300 k Ω phase to neutral
Phase To Neutral	15 V (minimum required for sensing frequency) to 415 V AC (absolute maximum) Suitable for 345 V AC nominal (±20 % for under/overvoltage detection)
Phase To Phase	25 V (minimum required for sensing frequency) to 720 V AC (absolute maximum) Suitable for 600 V AC nominal (±20 % for under/overvoltage detection)
Common Mode Offset From Earth	100 V AC (max)
Resolution	1 V AC phase to neutral 2 V AC phase to phase
Accuracy	±1 % of full scale phase to neutral ±1 % of full scale phase to phase
Minimum Frequency	3.5 Hz
Maximum Frequency	75.0 Hz
Frequency Resolution	0.1 Hz
Frequency Accuracy	±0.05 Hz

3.6 CURRENT SENSING

Description	Specification
Measurement Type	True RMS conversion
Sample Rate	40 kHz
Harmonics	Up to 21 st or better
Nominal CT Secondary Rating	1 A and 5 A
Maximum Continuous Current	5 A
Overload Measurement	15 A
Absolute Maximum Overload	50 A for 1 second
Burden	0.5 VA (0.02 Ω current shunts)
Common Mode Offset	70 V peak plant ground to CT common terminal under fault condition
Resolution	25 mA
Accuracy	±1 % of Nominal (excluding CT error)

3.6.1 VA RATING OF THE CTS

NOTE: Details for 4 mm² cables are shown for reference only. The connectors on the DSE modules are only suitable for cables up to 2.5 mm².

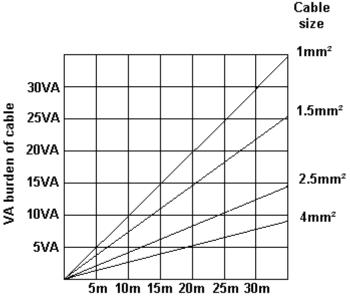
The VA burden of the module on the CTs is 0.5 VA. However depending upon the type and length of cabling between the CTs and the module, CTs with a greater VA rating than the module are required.

The distance between the CTs and the measuring module should be estimated and cross-referenced against the chart opposite to find the VA burden of the cable itself.

If the CTs are fitted within the alternator top box, the star point (common) of the CTs should be connected to system ground (earth) as close as possible to the CTs. This minimises the length of cable used to connect the CTs to the DSE module.

Example:

If 1.5 mm² cable is used and the distance from the CT to the measuring module is 20 m, then the burden of the cable alone is approximately 15 VA. As the burden of the DSE controller is .5 VA, then a CT with a rating of at least 15 VA + 0.5 VA = 15.5 VA must



Distance from CT to measuring module

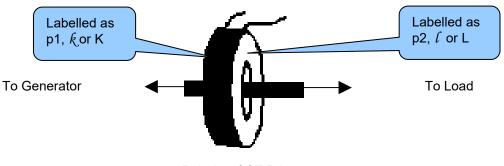
be used. 0.5 VA, then a CT with a rating of at least 15 VA + 0.5 VA = 15.5 VA must be used. If 2.5 mm^2 cables are used over the same distance of 20 m, then the burden of the cable on the CT is approximately 7 VA. CT's required in this instance is at least 7.5 VA (7 + 0.5).

3.6.2 CT POLARITY

NOTE: Take care to ensure correct polarity of the CT primary as shown above. If in doubt, check with the CT supplier.

Take care to ensure the correct polarity of the CTs. Incorrect CT orientation leads to negative kW readings when the set is supplying power. Take note that paper stick-on labels on CTs that show the orientation are often incorrectly placed on the CT. It is more reliable to use the labelling in the case moulding as an indicator to orientation (if available).

To test orientation, run the generator in island mode (not in parallel with any other supply) and load the generator to around 10 % of the set rating. Ensure the DSE module shows positive kW for all three individual phase readings.



Polarity of CT Primary

3.6.3 CT PHASING

Take particular care that the CTs are connected to the correct phases. For instance, ensure that the CT on phase 1 is connected to the terminal on the DSE module intended for connection to the CT for phase 1.

Additionally ensure that the voltage sensing for phase 1 is actually connected to generator phase 1. Incorrect connection of the phases as described above results in incorrect power factor (pf) measurements, which in turn results in incorrect kW measurements.

One way to check for this is to make use of a single-phase load. Place the load on each phase in turn, run the generator and ensure the kW value appears in the correct phase. For instance if the load is connected to phase 3, ensure the kW figure appears in phase 3 display and not in the display for phase 1 or 2.

3.6.4 CT CLASS

Ensure the correct CT type is chosen. For instance if the DSE module is providing over current protection, ensure the CT is capable of measuring the overload level required to protect against, and at the accuracy level required.

For instance, this may mean fitting a protection class CT (P15 type) to maintain high accuracy while the CT is measuring overload currents.

Conversely, if the DSE module is using the CT for instrumentation only (current protection is disabled or not fitted to the controller), then measurement class CTs can be used. Again, bear in mind the accuracy required. The DSE module is accurate to better than 1% of the full-scale current reading. To maintain this accuracy, fit a Class 0.5 or Class 1 CT.

Check with the CT manufacturer for further advice on selecting CTs.

3.7 INPUTS

3.7.1 DIGITAL INPUTS

Description	Specification
Number	12 configurable digital inputs
Mulliber	(16 when Analogue Inputs are configured as digital inputs)
Arrangement	Contact between terminal and ground
Low Level Threshold	2.1 V minimum
High Level Threshold	6.6 V maximum
Maximum Input Voltage	+50 V DC with respect to plant supply negative
Minimum Input Voltage	-24 V DC with respect to plant supply negative
Contact Wetting Current	7 mA typical
Open Circuit Voltage	12 V typical

3.7.2 EMERGENCY STOP

Description	Specification
Arrangement	Contact between terminal and module supply positive
Closed Threshold	5 V minimum
Open Threshold	3 V maximum
Maximum Input Voltage	+35 V DC with respect to plant supply negative
	(60 V protection for 1 minute)
Minimum Input Voltage	-24 V DC with respect to plant supply negative
Open Circuit Voltage	0 V

3.7.3 ANALOGUE INPUTS

All of the analogue inputs are flexible within the DSE module

3.7.3.1 ANALOGUE INPUT A

Description	Specification
Input Type	Flexible: Configured for <i>Oil Sensor</i> in the DSE default configuration.
	Flexible Options: Not used, Digital Input, Flexible Analogue Oil Sensor
Flexible Input Selection	Pressure Sensor, Percentage Sensor or Temperature Sensor
Flexible Measured Quantity	Current, Restive or Voltage

Resistive Configuration

Description	Specification
Measurement Type	Resistance measurement by measuring voltage across sensor with a fixed current applied
Arrangement	Differential resistance measurement input
Measurement Current	15 mA ± 2 mA %
Full Scale	240 Ω
Over Range / Fail	350 Ω
Resolution	±1 % of full scale
Accuracy	± 2 % of full scale resistance ($\pm 9.6 \Omega$) excluding sensor error
Max Common Mode Voltage	±2 V
Display Range	Configurable by PC Software

0 V to 10 V Configuration

Description	Specification
Full Scale	0 V to 10 V
Over Range / Fail	11 V
Resolution	±1% of full scale
Accuracy	±2% of full scale voltage (±0.2 V) excluding sensor error
Max Common Mode Voltage	±2 V
Display Range	Configurable by PC Software

4 mA to 20 mA Configuration

Description	Specification
Full Scale	0 mA to 20 mA
Over Range / Fail	22 mA
Resolution	1% of full scale
Accuracy	±2% of full scale current (±0.4 mA) excluding sensor error
Max Common Mode Voltage	±2 V
Display Range	Configurable by PC Software

3.7.3.2 ANALOGUE INPUT B, C & D

Description	Specification
Analogue Input B Type	Flexible: Configured for <i>Temperature Sensor</i> in the DSE default configuration.
	Flexible Options: Not used, Digital Input and Flexible Analogue
	Flexible: Configured for Fuel Sensor in the DSE default
Analogue Input C Type	configuration.
	Flexible Options: Not used, Digital Input and Flexible Analogue
	Flexible: Configured for <i>Flexible Analogue</i> in the DSE default
Analogue Input D Type	configuration.
	Flexible Options: Not used, Digital Input and Flexible Analogue
Flexible Input Selection	Pressure Sensor, Percentage Sensor or Temperature Sensor
Flexible Measured Quantity	Current, Restive or Voltage

Resistive Configuration

Description	Specification
Measurement Type	Resistance measurement by measuring voltage across sensor with a fixed current applied
Arrangement	Differential resistance measurement input
Measurement Current	15 mA ±10 %
Full Scale	480 Ω
Over Range / Fail	600 Ω
Resolution	±1 % of full scale
Accuracy	±2 % of full scale resistance (±9.6 Ω) excluding sensor error
Max Common Mode Voltage	±2 V
Display Range	Configurable by PC Software

0 V to 10 V Configuration

Description	Specification
Full Scale	0 V to 10 V
Over Range / Fail	11 V
Resolution	±1% of full scale
Accuracy	±2% of full scale voltage (±0.2 V) excluding sensor error
Max Common Mode Voltage	±2 V
Display Range	Configurable by PC Software

4 mA to 20 mA Configuration

Description	Specification
Full Scale	0 mA to 20 mA
Over Range / Fail	22 mA
Resolution	±1% of full scale
Accuracy	±2% of full scale current (±0.4 mA) excluding sensor error
Max Common Mode Voltage	±2 V
Display Range	Configurable by PC Software

3.7.4 CHARGE FAIL INPUT

The charge fail input is actually a combined input and output. Whenever the generator is required to run, the terminal provides excitation current to the charge alternator field winding.

When the charge alternator is correctly charging the battery, the voltage of the terminal is close to the plant battery supply voltage. In a failed charge situation, the voltage of this terminal is pulled down to a low voltage. It is this drop in voltage that triggers the *Charge Failure* alarm. The level at which this operates and whether this triggers a warning or shutdown alarm is configurable using the DSE Configuration Suite Software.

Description	Specification
Minimum Voltage	0 V
Maximum Voltage	35 V
Resolution	0.2 V
Accuracy	±1 % of full scale
Excitation	Active circuit constant power output
Output Power	2.5 W nominal at 12 V and 24 V
Current At 12V	210 mA
Current At 24V	105 mA

3.7.5 MAGNETIC PICK-UP

Magnetic Pickup devices can often be 'shared' between two or more devices. For example, one device can often supply the signal to both the DSE module and the engine governor. The possibility of this depends upon the amount of current that the magnetic pickup can supply.

Description	Specification
Туре	Differential input
Minimum Voltage	0.5 V RMS
Maximum Voltage	70 V RMS
Max Common Mode Voltage	±2 V peak
Minimum Frequency	5 Hz
Maximum Frequency	10,000 Hz
Resolution	6.25 rpm
Accuracy	± 25 rpm
Flywheel Teeth	10 to 500

3.8 OUTPUTS

3.8.1 DC OUTPUTS A & B (FUEL & START)

Description	Specification
	Normally used as Fuel & Start outputs.
Туре	Fully configurable for other purposes if the module is configured to control an
	electronic engine.
Rating	15 A resistive at Emergency Stop supply.

3.8.2 CONFIGURABLE VOLT-FREE RELAY OUTPUTS C & D

Description	Specification
	Normally used for load switching control
Туре	Fully configurable volt-free relays.
	Output C normally closed and Output D normal open.
Rating	8 A resistive at 250 V AC

3.8.3 CONFIGURABLE DC OUTPUTS E, F, G, H, I, J, K & L

Description	Specification
Туре	Fully configurable, supplied from DC supply terminal 2.
Rating	2 A resistive at module supply.

3.8.4 GOVERNOR CONTROL OUTPUT

Description	Specification
Arrangement	Supplied from DC supply terminal 2
Туре	Isolated DC output, voltage controlled
Voltage Range	-5 V to +10 V DC
Max Common Mode Voltage	±1 kV
Resolution	Less than 1 mV
Accuracy	±1%
Minimum Load	500 Ω

3.8.5 AVR CONTROL OUTPUT

Description	Specification
Arrangement	Supplied from DC supply terminal 2
Туре	Isolated DC output, voltage controlled
Voltage Range	-5 V to +10 V DC
Max Common Mode Voltage	±3 kV
Resolution	Less than 1 mV
Accuracy	±1 %
Minimum Load	500 Ω

3.9 COMMUNICATION PORTS

NOTE: All communication ports can be used at the same time.

Description	Specification		
Decomption	Type B USB 2.0		
USB Slave Port	For connection to PC running DSE Configuration Suite		
	Max distance 5 m (16 feet)		
	Type A USB 2.0		
USB Host Port	Capability to add a maximum of 16 GB USB storage device for data		
USB HOSt FOIL	recording only		
	Non – isolated		
	Max Baud rate 115 k baud subject to configuration		
RS232 Serial Port	TX, RX, RTS, CTS, DSR, DTR, DCD		
R3232 Senai Fon	Male 9 way D type connector		
	Max distance 15 m (49 feet)		
	Isolated		
	Data connection 2 wire + common		
	Half Duplex		
2 x RS485 Serial Ports	Data direction control for Transmit (by s/w protocol)		
	Max Baud Rate 115.2 kbaud subject to configuration		
	External termination required (120 Ω)		
	Max common mode offset 70 V (on board protection transorb)		
	Max distance 1.2 km (¾ mile)		
Ethernet	Auto detecting 10/100 Mbit Ethernet port.		
	A NOTE: For additional length, the DSE124 CAN & MSC Extender is available. For more information, refer to DSE Publication: 057-116 DSE124 Operator Manual		
MSC (Multi Set	Standard implementation of 'Slow mode', up to 250 kbits/s		
Communication) and	Data connection 2 wire + common		
CAN Port	Isolated		
	External termination required (120 Ω)		
	Max common mode offset 70 V (on board protection transorb)		
	Max distance 250 m (273 yards) using Belden 9841 Cable or		
	equivalent		
	C NOTE: For additional length, the DSE124 CAN & MSC Extender is available. For more information, refer to DSE		
	Publication: 057-116 DSE124 Operator Manual		
ECU Port	Engine CAN Port		
ECOPOR	Standard implementation of 'Slow mode', up to 250 kbit/s		
	Non-Isolated.		
	Internal Termination enabled by software configuration provided (120		
	Ω)		
	Max distance 40 m (43.5 yards)		
	Non-isolated		
	Data connection 2 wire + common		
	Half Duplex		
DSENet®	Data direction control for Transmit (by s/w protocol)		
(Expansion Comms) Port	Baud Rate of 115 kbaud		
(Internal termination fitted (120 Ω)		
	Max common mode offset ±5 V		
	Max distance 1.2 km (¾ mile)		

3.10 COMMUNICATION PORT USAGE

3.10.1 USB SLAVE PORT (PC CONFIGURATION)

NOTE: DSE stock 2 m (6.5 feet) USB type A to type B cable, DSE Part Number: 016-125. Alternatively they are purchased from any PC or IT store.

NOTE: The DC supply must be connected to the module for configuration by PC.

ANOTE: For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.

The USB port is provided to give a simple means of connection between a PC and the controller. Using the DSE Configuration Suite Software, the operator is then able to control the module, starting or stopping the engine, selecting operating modes, etc.

Additionally, the various operating parameters (such as coolant temperature, oil pressure, etc.) of the engine are available to be viewed or changed.

To connect a module to a PC by USB, the following items are required:

DSE8620 MKII Controller

DSE Configuration Suite PC Software (Available from www.deepseaelectronics.com).

USB cable Type A to Type B. (This is the same cable as often used between a PC and a USB printer)

DSE can supply this cable if required : PC Configuration interface lead (USB type A – type B) DSE Part No 016-125

3.10.2 USB HOST PORT (DATA LOGGING)

USB Type A connection for an of external USB storage device of maximum 16 GB for instrumentation data logging. A 16 GB external USB storage device allows for 33 weeks, 4 days and 20 minutes worth of data, assuming 20 parameters were configured to be logged, each with a *Log Interval* of 1 second.





3.10.3 RS232 PORT

ANOTE: For direct connection an RS232 null modem (crossover) cable is required. This is rated to a maximum cable length of 15 m (49 feet).

NOTE: For a single module to PC connection and distances up to 5 m (16 feet) the USB connection method is more suitable and provides for a lower cost alternative to RS485 (which is more suited to longer distance connections).

The RS232 port on the controller supports the MODBUS RTU protocol and is for connection to a single MODBUS master device only.

The MODBUS register table for the controller is available upon request from the DSE Technical Support Department.

RS232 is for short distance communication (max 15m) and is typically used to connect the controller to a telephone or GSM modem for more remote communications.

The various operating parameters (such as coolant temperature, oil pressure, etc.) of the remote engine are viewed or changed.

Many PCs are not fitted with an internal RS232 serial port. DSE DOES NOT recommend the use of USB to RS232 convertors but can recommend PC add-ons to provide the computer with an RS232 port.

3.10.3.1 RECOMMENDED EXTERNAL MODEMS

NOTE: Connecting a modem directly to the module's RS232 is for legacy support only. When a new installation requires remote communication using the cellular network is required, refer to DSE products DSE890, DSE891 and DSEWebNet on the DSE website: www.deepseaelectronics.com.

NOTE: For GSM modems a SIM card is required, supplied by the GSM network provider:

For SMS only, a 'normal' voice SIM card is required. This enables the controller to send SMS messages to designated mobile phones upon status and alarm conditions.

For a data connection to a PC running DSE Configuration Suite Software, a 'special' CSD (Circuit Switched Data) SIM card is required that enables the modem to answer an incoming data call. Many 'pay as you go' services do not provide a CSD (Circuit Switched Data) SIM card.

Multitech Global Modem – MultiModem ZBA (PSTN) DSE Part Number 020-252 (Contact DSE Sales for details of localisation kits for these modems)





Sierra Fastrak Xtend GSM modem kit (PSU, Antenna and modem)* DSE Part number 0830-001-01

3.10.3.2 RECOMMENDED PC RS232 SERIAL PORT ADD-ONS

NOTE: DSE have no business tie to Brainboxes. Over many years, our own engineers have used these products and are happy to recommend them.

NOTE: For further details of setting up the devices below, refer to the manufacture whose details are below.

Remember to check these parts are suitable for your PC. Consult your PC supplier for further advice.

Brainboxes PM143 PCMCIA RS232 card (for laptop PCs)

Brainboxes VX-001 Express Card RS232 (for laptops and nettops PCs)

Brainboxes UC246 PCI RS232 card (for desktop PCs)

Brainboxes PX-246 PCI Express 1 Port RS232 1 x 9 Pin (for desktop PCs)

Supplier: Brainboxes Tel: +44 (0)151 220 2500 Web: http://www.brainboxes.com Email: Sales: sales@brainboxes.com





3.10.4 RS485 PORT

NOTE: For a single module to PC connection and distances up to 6 m (20 feet) the USB connection method is more suitable and provides for a lower cost alternative to RS485 (which is more suited to longer distance connections).

The RS485 port on the controller supports the MODBUS RTU protocol and is for connection to a single MODBUS master device only.

The DSE MODBUS register table for the controller is available upon request from the DSE Technical Support Department.

RS485 is used for point-to-point cable connection of more than one device (maximum 32 devices) and allows for connection to PCs, PLCs and Building Management Systems (to name just a few devices).

One advantage of the RS485 interface is the large distance specification (1.2 km when using Belden 9841 (or equivalent) cable. This allows for a large distance between the module and a PC running the DSE Configuration Suite software. The operator is then able to control the module, starting or stopping the engine, selecting operating modes, etc.

The various operating parameters (such as coolant temperature, oil pressure, etc.) of the remote engine are viewed or changed.

Many PCs are not fitted with an internal RS485 serial port. DSE DOES NOT recommend the use of USB to RS485 convertors but can recommend PC add-ons to provide the computer with an RS485 port.

3.10.4.1 CABLE SPECIFICATION

NOTE: DSE recommend Belden 9841 (or equivalent) cable for RS485 communication. This is rated to a maximum cable length of 1.2 km. DSE Stock Belden 9841 cable, DSE Part Number: 016-030.

Description	Specification
Cable Type	Two core screened and shielded twisted pair
Cable Characteristics	120 Ω impedance
Cable Characteristics	Low capacitance
Recommended Cable	Belden 9841
Recommended Cable	Belden 9271
Maximum Cable Longth	1200 m (¾ mile) when using Belden 9841 or direct equivalent.
Maximum Cable Length	600 m (656 yards) when using Belden 9271 or direct equivalent.
RS485 Topology	"Daisy Chain" Bus with no stubs (spurs)
DS495 Termination	120 Ω . Not fitted internally to module. Must be fitted externally to the
RS485 Termination	'first' and 'last' device on the RS485 link.

3.10.4.2 RECOMMENDED PC RS485 SERIAL PORT ADD-ONS

NOTE: DSE have no business tie to Brainboxes. Over many years, our own engineers have used these products and are happy to recommend them.

NOTE: For further details of setting up the devices below, refer to the manufacture whose details are below.

Remember to check these parts are suitable for your PC. Consult your PC supplier for further advice.

Brainboxes PM154 PCMCIA RS485 card (for laptops PCs) Set to 'Half Duplex, Autogating" with 'CTS True' set to 'enabled'

Brainboxes VX-023 ExpressCard 1 Port RS422/485 (for laptops and nettop PCs)

Brainboxes UC320 PCI Velocity RS485 card (for desktop PCs) Set to 'Half Duplex, Autogating" with 'CTS True' set to 'enabled'

Brainboxes PX-324 PCI Express 1 Port RS422/485 (for desktop PCs)











3.10.4.3 RS485 USED FOR MODBUS ENGINE CONNECTION

ANOTE: For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.

The RS485 port can be configured for connection to Cummins MODBUS engines (Engines fitted with Cummins GCS (G-Drive Control System)).

This leaves the DSENet® interface free for connection to expansion devices.

While this is a very useful feature in some applications, the obvious drawback is that the RS485 interface is no longer available connection or remote monitoring equipment (i.e. Building Management System, PLC or PC RS232 port) or dual mutual system.

Example of configuring the DSENet[®] for connection to Cummins QSK GCS using the DSE Configuration Suite Software:

ECU (ECM) Options	
Engine Type	Cummins QSK 🔹
Enhanced J1939	
Alternative Engine Speed	
Modbus Engine Comms Port	RS485 Port 👻

3.10.5 ETHERNET PORT

NOTE: For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.

NOTE: For a single module to PC connection and distances up to 6 m (20 feet) the USB connection method is more suitable and provides for a lower cost alternative to Ethernet (which is more suited to longer distance connections).

NOTE: DSE stock 2 m (6.5 feet) Ethernet Cable, DSE Part Number: 016-137. Alternatively they can be purchased from any PC or IT store.

Ethernet is used for point-to-point cable connection of more than one device and allows for connection to PCs, PLCs, Building Management Systems and SNMP Managers (to name just a few devices).

One advantage of the Ethernet interface is the ability to interface into an existing LAN (Local Area Network) connection for remote connection via an internet connection. This allows for a large distance between the module and a PC running the DSE Configuration Suite software or any external device. The operator is then able to control the module, starting or stopping the engine, selecting operating modes, etc through various different means.

3.10.5.1 MODBUS TCP

The Ethernet port on the controller supports the Modbus TCP protocol and is for connection for up to five Modbus master devices. The various operating parameters (such as coolant temperature, oil pressure, etc.) of the remote engine are viewed or changed.

The DSE MODBUS register table for the controller is available upon request from the DSE Technical Support Department.

NOTE: For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.

The Ethernet port on the controller supports V2c of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) and is able to connect to two SNMP managers. SNMP is an international standard protocol for managing devices on IP networks. It is used to monitor network-attached devices for conditions that warrant administrative attention.

Up to two administrative computers (SNMP managers) monitor the DSE module. Should an 'event' occur, the DSE module reports information via SNMP TRAP messages to the SNMP manager. The SNMP TRAP messages that are sent are configured used the DSE Configuration Suite PC Software by the system integrator. An example of the available SNMP TRAP messages is shown below.

otifications		
	SNMP Trap	
Named Alarms	\checkmark	
Jnnamed Alarms	\checkmark	
Mode Change	\checkmark	
Power Up	\checkmark	
Engine Starts		
Engine Stops		
Mains Fail		
Mains Return		
Fuel Level Monitoring		

Additionally, the DSE module responds to GET / SET messages from the SNMP manager to allow the operating mode of the DSE module to be changed, or instrumentation values to be retrieved. The SNMP manager knows how to communicate to the DSE module by using the .MIB file provided by DSE.

Many third party SNMP managers exist. DSE do not produce or supply SNMP managers.

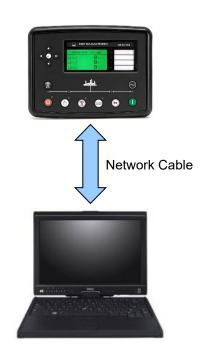
The DSE MIB file for the controller is available upon request from the DSE Technical Support Department or by downloading it from the DSE website, <u>www.deepseaelectronics.com</u>.



3.10.5.3 DIRECT PC CONNECTION

Requirements

- Ethernet cable (see below)
- PC with Ethernet port



Ethernet Cable Wiring Detail

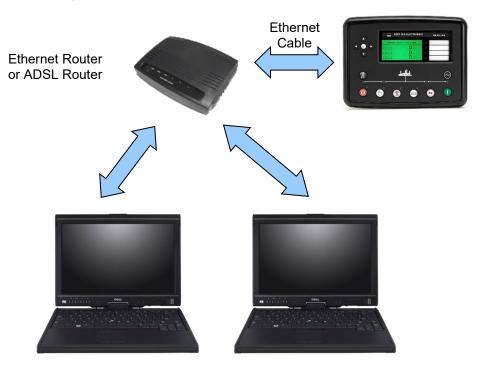
ANOTE: DSE stock 2 m (6.5 feet) Ethernet Cable, DSE Part Number: 016-137. Alternatively they can be purchased from any PC or IT store.

Pin	Connection 1 (T568A)	Connection 2 (T568A)	
1	white/green stripe	white/green stripe	8
2	green solid	green solid	
3	white/orange stripe	white/orange stripe	
4	blue solid	blue solid	EIA/TIA-568A
5	white/blue stripe	white/blue stripe	8-
6	orange solid	orange solid	
7	white/brown stripe	white/brown stripe	
8	brown solid	Description brown solid	EIA/TIA-568A

3.10.5.4 CONNECTION TO BASIC ETHERNET

Requirements

- Ethernet cable (see below)
- Working Ethernet (company or home network)
- PC with Ethernet port



Ethernet Cable Wiring Detail

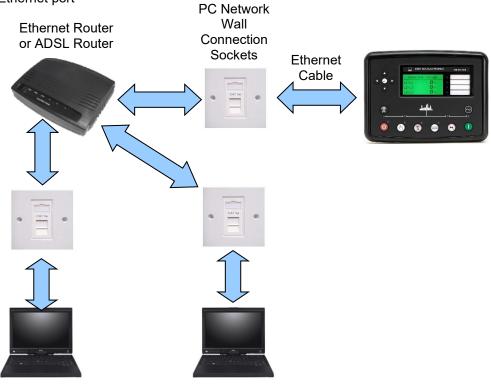
ANOTE: DSE stock 2 m (6.5 feet) Ethernet Cable, DSE Part Number: 016-137. Alternatively they can be purchased from any PC or IT store.

Pin	Connection 1 (T568A)	Connection 2 (T568A)	
1	white/green stripe	white/green stripe	8
2	green solid	green solid	
3	white/orange stripe	white/orange stripe	
4	blue solid	blue solid	EIA/TIA-568A
5	white/blue stripe	white/blue stripe	8
6	orange solid	orange solid	
7	white/brown stripe	white/brown stripe	
8	brown solid	brown solid	EIA/TIA-568A

3.10.5.5 CONNECTION TO COMPANY ETHERNET INFRASTRUCTURE

Requirements

- DSE module with the ability to connect to Ethernet
- Ethernet cable (see below)
- Working Ethernet (company or home network)
- PC with Ethernet port



Ethernet Cable Wiring Detail

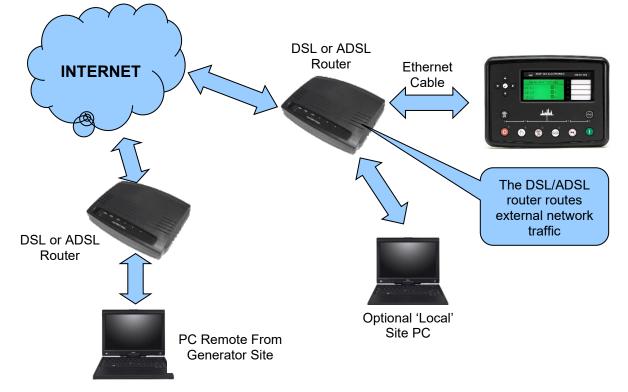
ANOTE: DSE stock 2 m (6.5 feet) Ethernet Cable, DSE Part Number: 016-137. Alternatively they can be purchased from any PC or IT store.

Pin	Connection 1 (T568A)	Connection 2 (T568A)	
1	white/green stripe	white/green stripe	8
2	green solid	green solid	
3	white/orange stripe	white/orange stripe	
4	blue solid	blue solid	EIA/TIA-568A
5	white/blue stripe	white/blue stripe	8-
6	orange solid	orange solid	
7	white/brown stripe	white/brown stripe	
8	brown solid	brown solid	EIA/TIA-568A
			For the advanced Engineer, this cable has both ends terminated as T568A or T568B.

3.10.5.6 CONNECTION TO THE INTERNET

Requirements

- Ethernet cable (see below)
- Working Ethernet (company or home network)
- Working Internet connection (ADSL or DSL recommended)



Ethernet Cable Wiring Detail

NOTE: DSE stock 2 m (6.5 feet) Ethernet Cable, DSE Part Number: 016-137. Alternatively they can be purchased from any PC or IT store.

Pin	Connection 1 (T568A)	Connection 2 (T568A)	
1	white/green stripe	white/green stripe	8
2	green solid	green solid	
3	white/orange stripe	white/orange stripe	
4	blue solid	blue solid	EIA/TIA-568A
5	white/blue stripe	white/blue stripe	8
6	orange solid	orange solid	
7	white/brown stripe	white/brown stripe	
8	brown solid	brown solid	EIA/TIA-568A

3.10.5.7 FIREWALL CONFIGURATION FOR INTERNET ACCESS

NOTE: For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.

As modem/routers differ enormously in their configuration, it is not possible for DSE to give a complete guide to their use with the module. However it is possible to give a description of the requirements in generic terms. For details of how to achieve the connection to your modem/router you are referred to the supplier of your modem/router equipment.

The module makes its data available over Modbus TCP or SNMP V2c and as such communicates over the Ethernet using a Port configured via the DSE Configuration Suite software.

You must configure your modem/router to allow inbound traffic on this port. For more information you are referred to your WAN interface device (modem/router) manufacturer.

It is also important to note that if the port assigned is already in use on the LAN, the module cannot be used and another port must be used.

Outgoing Firewall Rule

As the module makes its user interface available to standard web browsers, all communication uses the chosen port. It is usual for a firewall to make the same port outgoing open for communication.

Incoming Traffic (Virtual Server)

Network Address and Port Translation (NAPT) allows a single device, such as the modem/router gateway, to act as an agent between the Internet (or "public external network") and a local (or "internal private") network. This means that only a single, unique IP address is required to represent an entire group of computers.

For our application, this means that the WAN IP address of the modem/router is the IP address we need to access the site from an external (internet) location.

When the requests reach the modem/router, we want this passed to a 'virtual server' for handling, in our case this is the module.

Result: Traffic arriving from the WAN (internet) on port xxx is automatically sent to IP address set within the configuration software on the LAN for handling.

3.10.6 MSC (MULTI-SET COMMUNICATIONS) LINK

ONOTE: The MSC Link communication port is only applicable when the DSE8610 MKII software application is activated on the DSE module. For further details on how to activate the DSE8610 MKII software application refer to section entitled *DSE8620 MKII & 8610 MKII Application Selection Menu* elsewhere in this document

ANOTE: For further details about the MSC Link when the DSE8610 MKII application is active on the DSE8620 MKII module, refer to DSE Publication: 057-254 *DSE8610 MKII Operators Manual.*

NOTE: For further details of DSE8610 MKII module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-238 DSE8610 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.

3.10.7 CAN PORT (REDUNDANT MSC)

NOTE: The CAN Port (Redundant MSC) communication port is only applicable when the DSE8610 MKII application is active on the DSE module. For further details on how to activate the DSE8610 MKII application refer to section entitled *DSE8620 MKII & 8610 MKII Application Selection Menu* elsewhere in this document

ANOTE: For further details about the CAN Port (Redundant MSC) when the DSE8610 MKII application is active on the DSE8620 MKII module, refer to DSE Publication: 057-254 DSE8610 MKII Operators Manual.

ANOTE: For further details about the *Redundant MSC* activation on the DSE8610 MKII application, refer to DSE Publication: 057-238 DSE8610 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.

3.10.8 ECU PORT (J1939)

ANOTE: For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-238 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.

NOTE: For further details on connection to electronic engines, refer to DSE Publication: 057-004 Electronic Engines And DSE Wiring

CNOTE: Screened 120 Ω impedance cable specified for use with CAN must be used for the CAN link.

DSE stock and supply Belden cable 9841 which is a high quality 120 Ω impedance cable suitable for CAN use (DSE part number 016-030)

NOTE: For additional length, the DSE124 CAN & MSC Extender is available. For more information, refer to DSE Publication: *057-116 DSE124 Operator Manual*



The modules are fitted with a CAN interface as standard and are capable of receiving engine data from engine ECU/ECMs compliant with the CAN J1939 standard.

ECU/ECMs monitor the engine's operating parameters such as speed, oil pressure, coolant temperature (among others) in order to closely monitor and control the engine. The industry standard communications interface (CAN) transports data gathered by the engine's ECU/ECM using the J1939 protocol. This allows engine controllers such as DSE to access these engine parameters with no physical connection to the sensor device.

The *ECU Port* is used for point-to-point cable connection of more than one device and allows for connection to CAN Scanner, PLC and CAN controllers (to name just a few devices). The operator is then able to view the various operating parameters.

NOTE: For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Software Manual

NOTE: For further details of CAN communication, see the section entitled CAN Interface Specification (J1939-75) elsewhere in this document.

When the J1939-75 is enabled in the module's configuration, the module's AC measurements and alarms are sent onto the CANbus using the *ECU Port* to be received by an external monitoring device. There are two check boxes to enable each of the two parts of the interface as shown below, AC measurement and AC related alarms. The module AC alarms are translated into J1939 DM1 diagnostic messages. There are no additional display screens visible on the module when these options are selected. The default CAN source address for additional J1939-75 messages is 44 however this may be changed by the generator supplier.

Miscellaneous Options	
J1939-75 Instrumentation Enable J1939-75 Alarms Enable CAN source address (instrumentation)	 ✓ ✓

3.10.9 DSENET[®] (EXPANSION MODULES)

ANOTE: For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.

NOTE: As a termination resistor is internally fitted to the controller, the controller must be the 'first' unit on the DSENet[®] link. A termination resistor MUST be fitted to the 'last' unit on the DSENet[®] link. For connection details, refer to section entitled *Typical Arrangement of DSENet*[®] elsewhere in this document.

NOTE: DSE recommend Belden 9841 (or equivalent) cable for DSENet[®] communication. This is rated to a maximum cable length of 1.2 km. DSE Stock Belden 9841 cable, DSE Part Number: 016-030.

DSENet[®] is the interconnection cable between the host controller and the expansion module(s) and must not be connected to any device other than DSE equipment designed for connection to the DSENet[®]

Description	Specification
Cable Type	Two core screened and shielded twisted pair
Cable Characteristics	120 Ω impedance
	Low capacitance
Recommended Cable	Belden 9841
	Belden 9271
Maximum Cable Length	1200 m (¾ mile) when using Belden 9841 or direct equivalent.
	600 m (656 yards) when using Belden 9271 or direct equivalent.
DSENet [®] Topology	"Daisy Chain" Bus with no stubs (spurs)
DSENet [®] Termination	120 Ω . Fitted internally to host controller. Must be fitted externally to the 'last' expansion module.
Maximum Expansion Modules	be connected to the DSENet [®] . Contact DSE Technical Support for further information. Total 20 devices made up of DSE2130 (up to 4), DSE2131 (up to 4), DSE2133 (up to 4), DSE2152 (up to 4), DSE2157 (up to 10), DSE2548 (up to 10) and DSE Intelligent Battery Chargers (up to 4) This gives the possibility of : Maximum 32 additional 0-10 V or 4-20 mA outputs (DSE2152) Maximum 80 additional relay outputs (DSE2157) Maximum 80 additional LED indicators (DSE2548) Maximum 24 additional RTD or thermocouple inputs (DSE2133). Maximum 32 additional inputs (Can be configured as either digital, or resistive when using DSE2130)
	 Maximum 40 additional flexible inputs (All can be configured as either digital, resistive, 0-10 V or 4-20 mA when using DSE2131) Maximum 4 DSE Intelligent Battery Chargers.

3.10.9.1 DSENET[®] USED FOR MODBUS ENGINE CONNECTION

ANOTE: For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.

As DSENet[®] utilises an RS485 hardware interface, this port can be configured for connection to Cummins MODBUS engines (Engines fitted with Cummins GCS (G-Drive Control System)). This leaves the RS485 interface free for connection to remote monitoring equipment (i.e. Building Management System, PLC or PC RS485 port).

While this is a very useful feature in some applications, the obvious drawback is that the DSENet[®] interface is no longer available for connection to expansion devices.

Example of configuring the DSENet[®] for connection to Cummins QSK GCS using the DSE Configuration Suite Software:

ECU (ECM) Options	
Engine Type	Cummins QSK 🔹
Enhanced J1939	
Alternative Engine Speed	
Modbus Engine Comms Port	DSENet Port 🔻

3.11 SOUNDER

The module features an internal sounder to draw attention to warning, electrical trip and shutdown alarms.

Description	Specification
Sounder Level	64 db at 1 m

3.11.1 ADDING AN EXTERNAL SOUNDER

Should an external alarm or indicator be required, this can be achieved by using the DSE Configuration Suite PC software to configure an auxiliary output for *Audible Alarm*, and by configuring an auxiliary input for *Alarm Mute* (if required).

The audible alarm output activates and de-activates at the same time as the module's internal

sounder. The Alarm mute input and internal *Lamp Test / Alarm Mute* 🕑 button activate 'in parallel' with each other. Either signal mutes both the internal sounder and audible alarm output.

Example of configuration to achieve external sounder with external alarm mute button:

Relay Outputs (DC Supply Out)		
	Source	Polarity
Output E	Audible Alarm 👻	Energise 🔹

Digital Input A		
Function	Alarm Mute 👻	
Polarity	Close to Activate 💌	
Action	-	
Arming	•	
LCD Display	1	
Activation Delay	0s	

3.12 ACCUMULATED INSTRUMENTATION

NOTE: When an accumulated instrumentation value exceeds the maximum number as listed below, the value is reset and begins counting from zero again.

The number of logged *Engine Hours* and *Number of Starts* can be set/reset using the DSE Configuration Suite PC software. Depending upon module configuration, this may have been PIN number locked by the generator supplier.

Description	Specification
Engine Hours Run	Maximum 99999 hrs 59 minutes
	(Approximately 11yrs 4 months)
Number of Starts	1,000,000 (1 Million)
Accumulated Power	999999 kWh / kvarh / kVAh

3.13 DIMENSIONS AND MOUNTING

3.13.1 DIMENSIONS

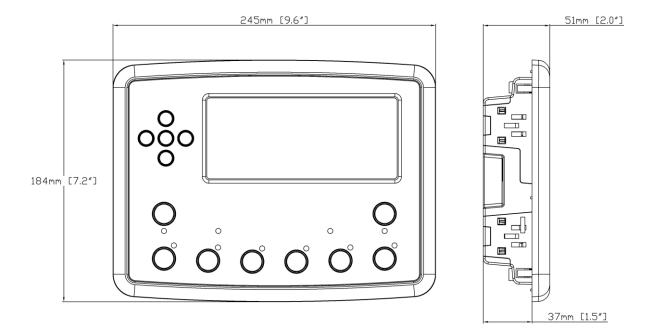
245 mm x 184 mm x 51 mm (9.6 " x 7.2 " x 2.0 ")

3.13.2 PANEL CUTOUT

220 mm x 159 mm (8.7" x 6.3")

3.13.3 WEIGHT

0.98 kg (2.16 lb)

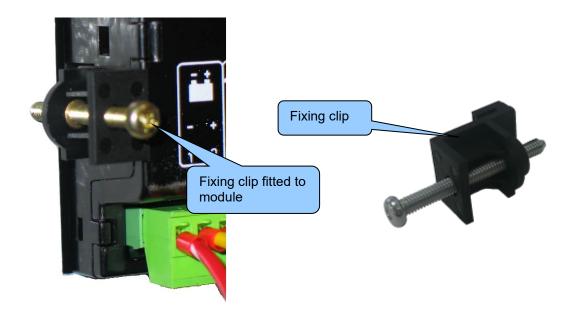


3.13.4 FIXING CLIPS

NOTE: In conditions of excessive vibration, mount the module on suitable anti-vibration mountings.

The module is held into the panel fascia using the supplied fixing clips:

- Withdraw the fixing clip screw (turn anticlockwise) until only the pointed end is protruding from the clip.
- Insert the three 'prongs' of the fixing clip into the slots in the side of the module case.
- Pull the fixing clip backwards (towards the back of the module) ensuring all three prongs of the clip are inside their allotted slots.
- Turn the fixing clip screws clockwise until they make contact with the panel fascia.
- Turn the screw a quarter of a turn to secure the module into the panel fascia. Care must be taken not to over tighten the fixing clip screws.



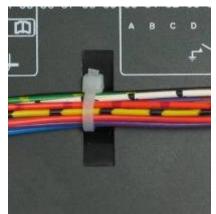
3.13.5 CABLE TIE FIXING POINTS

Cable tie fixing points are included on the rear of the module's case to aid wiring. This additionally provides strain relief to the cable loom by removing the weight of the loom from the screw connectors, reducing the chance of future connection failures.

Care must be taken not to over tighten the cable tie (for instance with cable tie tools) to prevent the risk of damage to the module case.



Cable Tie Fixing Point



With Cable And Tie In Place

3.13.6 SILICON SEALING GASKET

NOTE: For purchasing a silicon gasket from DSE, see the section entitled Maintenance, Spares, Repair and Servicing elsewhere in this document.

The silicon gasket provides improved sealing between module and the panel fascia. The gasket is fitted to the module before installation into the panel fascia. Take care to ensure the gasket is correctly fitted to the module to maintain the integrity of the seal.



3.14 APPLICABLE STANDARDS

Standard	Description
BS 4884-1	This document conforms to BS4884-1 1992 Specification for presentation
004004-1	of essential information.
BS 4884-2	This document conforms to BS4884-2 1993 Guide to content
BS 4884-3	This document conforms to BS4884-3 1993 Guide to presentation
BS EN 60068-2-1	
(Minimum	-30 °C (-22 °F)
temperature)	-00 0 (-22 1)
BS EN 60068-2-2	
(Maximum	+70 °C (158 °F)
temperature)	
BS EN 60068-2-6	Ten sweeps in each of three major axes
(Vibration)	5 Hz to 8 Hz at \pm 7.5 mm
(1)21211011)	8 Hz to 500 Hz at 2 gn
BS EN 60068-2-27	Three shocks in each of three major axes
(Shock)	15 gn in 11 ms
BS EN 60068-2-30	
(Damp heat cyclic)	20 °C to 55 °C at 95% relative humidity for 48 hours
BS EN 60068-2-78	
(Damp heat static)	40 °C at 95% relative humidity for 48 hours
BS EN 60950	Safety of information technology equipment, including electrical business
(Electrical safety)	equipment
BS EN 61000-6-2	
(Electro-magnetic	EMC Generic Immunity Standard (Industrial)
Compatibility)	
BS EN 61000-6-4	
(Electro-magnetic	EMC Generic Emission Standard (Industrial)
Compatibility)	
BS EN 60529	IP65 (front of module when installed into the control panel with the sealing
(Degrees of protection	gasket)
provided by	IP42 (front of module when installed into the control panel WITHOUT
enclosures)	being sealed to the panel)
UL508	12 (Front of module when installed into the control panel with the sealing
NEMA rating	gasket).
(Approximate)	2 (Front of module when installed into the control panel WITHOUT being
	sealed to the panel)
IEEE C37.2	Under the scope of IEEE 37.2, function numbers can also be used to
(Standard Electrical	represent functions in microprocessor devices and software programs.
Power System Device	The controller is device number 11L-8000 (Multifunction device protecting
Function Numbers and	Line (generator) –module).
Contact Designations)	
	As the module is configurable by the generator OEM, the functions
	covered by the module vary. Depending on module configuration, the
	device numbers included within the module could be:
	2 – Time delay starting or closing relay
	3 – Checking or interlocking relay
	5 – Stopping device
	6 – Starting circuit breaker
	8 – Control power disconnecting device
	10 – Unit sequence switch 11 – Multifunction device
	12 – Overspeed device
	12 – Overspeed device 14 – Underspeed device
	- Underspeed device
	l

Continued over the page...

Specification

Standard	Description
IEEE C37.2	Continued
(Standard Electrical	
Power System Device	15 – Speed or frequency matching device.
Function Numbers and	23 – Temperature control device
Contact Designations)	25 – Synchronising or synchronism check relay
	26 – Apparatus thermal device
	27AC – AC undervoltage relay
	27DC – DC undervoltage relay
	29 – Isolating contactor or switch
	30 – Annunciator relay
	31 – Separate Excitation Device
	37 – Undercurrent or underpower relay (USING INTERNAL PLC
	EDITOR)
	40 – Field relay / Loss of excitation
	42 – Running circuit breaker
	44 – Unit sequence relay
	46 – Reverse-phase or phase-balance current relay
	48 – Incomplete sequence relay
	49 – Machine or transformer thermal relay
	50 – Instantaneous overcurrent relay
	51 – AC time overcurrent relay
	52 – AC circuit breaker
	53 – Exciter or DC generator relay
	54 – Turning gear engaging device
	55 – Power factor relay (USING INTERNAL PLC EDITOR)
	59AC – AC overvoltage relay
	59DC – DC overvoltage relay
	62 – Time delay stopping or opening relay
	63 – Pressure switch
	71 – Level switch
	74 – Alarm relay
	78 – Phase-angle measuring relay
	79 – Reclosing relay (USING INTERNAL PLC EDITOR)
	81 – Frequency relay
	83 – Automatic selective control or transfer relay
	86 – Lockout relay

In line with our policy of continual development, Deep Sea Electronics, reserve the right to change specification without notice.

3.14.1 ENCLOSURE CLASSIFICATIONS

3.14.1.1 IP CLASSIFICATIONS

The modules specification under BS EN 60529 Degrees of protection provided by enclosures

IP65 (Front of module when module is installed into the control panel with the optional sealing gasket). IP42 (front of module when module is installed into the control panel WITHOUT being sealed to the panel)

Fire	st Digit	Se	Second Digit		
Pro	Protection against contact and ingress of solid objects		Protection against ingress of water		
0	No protection	0	No protection		
1	Protected against ingress solid objects with a diameter of more than 50 mm. No protection against deliberate access, e.g. with a hand, but large surfaces of the body are prevented from approach.	1	Protection against dripping water falling vertically. No harmful effect must be produced (vertically falling drops).		
2	Protected against penetration by solid objects with a diameter of more than 12 mm. Fingers or similar objects prevented from approach.	2	Protection against dripping water falling vertically. There must be no harmful effect when the equipment (enclosure) is tilted at an angle up to 15° from its normal position (drops falling at an angle).		
3	Protected against ingress of solid objects with a diameter of more than 2.5 mm. Tools, wires etc. with a thickness of more than 2.5 mm are prevented from approach.	3	Protection against water falling at any angle up to 60° from the vertical. There must be no harmful effect (spray water).		
4	Protected against ingress of solid objects with a diameter of more than 1 mm. Tools, wires etc. with a thickness of more than 1 mm are prevented from approach.	4	Protection against water splashed against the equipment (enclosure) from any direction. There must be no harmful effect (splashing water).		
5	Protected against harmful dust deposits. Ingress of dust is not totally prevented but the dust must not enter in sufficient quantity to interface with satisfactory operation of the equipment. Complete protection against contact.	5	Protection against water projected from a nozzle against the equipment (enclosure) from any direction. There must be no harmful effect (water jet).		
6	Protection against ingress of dust (dust tight). Complete protection against contact.	6	Protection against heavy seas or powerful water jets. Water must not enter the equipment (enclosure) in harmful quantities (splashing over).		

3.14.1.2 NEMA CLASSIFICATIONS

NOTE: There is no direct equivalence between IP / NEMA ratings. IP figures shown are approximate only.

12 (Front of module when module is installed into the control panel with the optional sealing gasket).2 (Front of module when module is installed into the control panel WITHOUT being sealed to the panel)

1	Provides a degree of protection against contact with the enclosure equipment and against a limited amount of
	falling dirt.
IP30	5
2	Provides a degree of protection against limited amounts of falling water and dirt.
IP31	
3	Provides a degree of protection against windblown dust, rain and sleet; undamaged by the formation of ice on the enclosure.
IP64	
3R	Provides a degree of protection against rain and sleet:; undamaged by the formation of ice on the enclosure.
IP32	
4 (X)	Provides a degree of protection against splashing water, windblown dust and rain, hose directed water; undamaged by the formation of ice on the enclosure. (Resist corrosion).
IP66	
12/12K	Provides a degree of protection against dust, falling dirt and dripping non corrosive liquids.
IP65	
13	Provides a degree of protection against dust and spraying of water, oil and non corrosive coolants.
IP65	

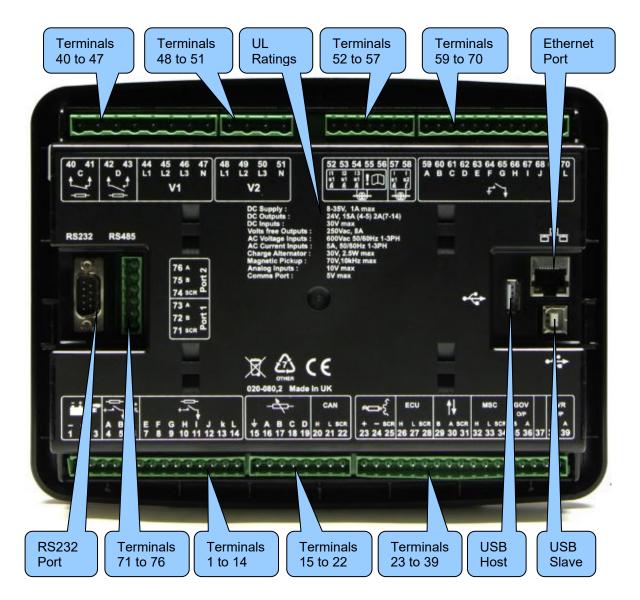
4 INSTALLATION

The module is designed to be mounted on the panel fascia. For dimension and mounting details, see the section entitled *Dimension and Mounting* elsewhere in this document.

4.1 USER CONNECTIONS

NOTE: Availability of some terminals depends upon module version. Full details are given in the section entitled *Terminal Description* elsewhere in this manual.

To aid user connection, icons are used on the rear of the module to help identify terminal functions. An example of this is shown below.



4.2 CONNECTION DESCRIPTIONS

4.2.1 DC SUPPLY, E-STOP INPUT, DC OUTPUTS & CHARGE FAIL INPUT

NOTE: When the module is configured for operation with an electronic engine, *Fuel* and *Start* output requirements may be different. For further details on connection to electronic engines, refer to DSE Publication: 057-004 Electronic Engines And DSE Wiring

NOTE: For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-238 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.

	Pin No	Description	Cable Size	Notes
- +	1	DC Plant Supply Input (Negative)	2.5 mm ² AWG 13	Connect to ground where applicable.
	2	DC Plant Supply Input (Positive)	2.5 mm ² AWG 13	Supplies the module and DC Outputs E, F, G, H, I & J
łH	3	Emergency Stop Input	2.5 mm ² AWG 13	Plant Supply Positive. Supplies DC Outputs A & B.
	4	DC Output A (FUEL)	2.5 mm ² AWG 13	Plant Supply Positive from terminal 3. 15 A DC rated Fixed as fuel relay if electronic engine is not configured.
	5	DC Output B (START)	2.5 mm ² AWG 13	Plant Supply Positive from terminal 3. 15 A DC rated Fixed as start relay if electronic engine is not configured.
D+ W/L	6	Charge Fail / Excite	2.5 mm² AWG 13	Do not connect to ground (battery negative). If charge alternator is not fitted, leave this terminal disconnected.
	7	DC Output E	1.0 mm ² AWG 18	Plant Supply Positive from terminal 2. 2 A DC rated.
	8	DC Output F	1.0 mm ² AWG 18	Plant Supply Positive from terminal 2. 2 A DC rated.
	9	DC Output G	1.0 mm ² AWG 18	Plant Supply Positive from terminal 2. 2 A DC rated.
	10	DC Output H	1.0 mm ² AWG 18	Plant Supply Positive from terminal 2. 2 A DC rated.
	11	DC Output I	1.0 mm ² AWG 18	Plant Supply Positive from terminal 2. 2 A DC rated.
	12	DC Output J	1.0 mm ² AWG 18	Plant Supply Positive from terminal 2. 2 A DC rated.
	13	DC Output K	1.0 mm ² AWG 18	Plant Supply Positive from terminal 2. 2 A DC rated.
	14	DC Output L	1.0 mm ² AWG 18	Plant Supply Positive from terminal 2. 2 A DC rated.

4.2.2 ANALOGUE SENSOR INPUTS & CAN

ANOTE: For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.

NOTE: It is VERY important that terminal 15 (sensor common) is connected to an earth point on the ENGINE BLOCK, not within the control panel, and must be a sound electrical connection to the sensor bodies. This connection MUST NOT be used to provide an earth connection for other terminals or devices. The simplest way to achieve this is to run a SEPARATE earth connection from the system earth star point, to terminal 15 directly, and not use this earth for other connections.

NOTE: If PTFE insulating tape is used on the sensor thread when using earth return sensors, ensure not to insulate the entire thread, as this prevents the sensor body from being earthed via the engine block.

CAN & MSC links.

DSE stock and supply Belden cable 9841 which is a high quality 120 Ω impedance cable suitable for CAN use (DSE part number 016-030)

	Pin No	Description	Cable Size	Notes
	15	Sensor Common Return	0.5 mm² AWG 20	Ground Return Feed For Sensors
	16	Analogue Sensor Input A	0.5 mm² AWG 20	Connect To Oil Pressure Sensor
-\$	17	Analogue Sensor Input B	0.5mm ² AWG 20	Connect To Coolant Temperature Sensor
	18	Analogue Sensor Input C	0.5 mm² AWG 20	Connect To Fuel Level Sensor
	19	Analogue Sensor Input D	0.5 mm ² AWG 20	Connect To Additional Sensor (User Configurable)
	20	CAN Port H	0.5 mm² AWG 20	Use only 120 Ω CAN or RS485 approved cable
CAN	21	CAN Port L	0.5 mm ² AWG 20	Use only 120 Ω CAN or RS485 approved cable
	22	CAN Port Screen	Shield	Use only 120 Ω CAN or RS485 approved cable

4.2.3 MPU, ECU, MSC & DSENET®

ANOTE: For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.

NOTE: For further details on connection to electronic engines, refer to DSE Publication: 057-004 Electronic Engines And DSE Wiring

CAN & MSC links.

DSE stock and supply Belden cable 9841 which is a high quality 120 Ω impedance cable suitable for CAN use (DSE part number 016-030)

ONOTE: The MSC port is only active when the module is converted to DSE8610 MKII.

NOTE: As a termination resistor is internally fitted to the controller, the controller must be the 'first' unit on the DSENet[®] link. A termination resistor MUST be fitted to the 'last' unit on the DSENet[®] link. For connection details, refer to section entitled *Typical Wiring Diagram* elsewhere in this document.

	Pin No	Description	Cable Size	Notes
~	23	Magnetic Pickup Positive	0.5 mm² AWG 20	Connect To Magnetic Pickup Device
≈⊐ર્	24	Magnetic Pickup Negative	0.5 mm² AWG 20	Connect To Magnetic Pickup Device
	25	Magnetic Pickup Screen	Shield	Connect To Ground At One End Only
	26	ECU Port H	0.5 mm² AWG 20	Use only 120 Ω CAN or RS485 approved cable
ECU	27	ECU Port L	0.5 mm² AWG 20	Use only 120 Ω CAN or RS485 approved cable
	28	ECU Port Screen	Shield	Use only 120 Ω CAN or RS485 approved cable
	29	DSENet [®] Expansion B	0.5 mm² AWG 20	Use only 120 Ω CAN or RS485 approved cable
Î↓	30	DSENet [®] Expansion A	0.5 mm² AWG 20	Use only 120 Ω CAN or RS485 approved cable
	31	DSENet [®] Expansion Screen	Shield	Use only 120 Ω CAN or RS485 approved cable
MSC	32	MSC Port H	0.5 mm² AWG 20	Use only 120 Ω CAN or RS485 approved cable
WIGC	33	MSC Port L	0.5 mm² AWG 20	Use only 120 Ω CAN or RS485 approved cable
	34	MSC Port Screen	Shield	Use only 120 Ω CAN or RS485 approved cable
GOV	35	Analogue Governor Output B	0.5mm ² AWG 20	Analogue Governor DC Output
	36	Analogue Governor Output A	0.5mm ² AWG 20	Analogue Governor Output Reference
		DO NOT CONNECT		DO NOT CONNECT
AVR	38	Analogue AVR Output B	0.5mm ² AWG 20	Analogue AVR DC Output
	39	Analogue AVR Output A	0.5mm ² AWG 20	Analogue AVR Output Reference

4.2.4 OUTPUT C & D & V1 (GENERATOR) VOLTAGE & FREQUENCY SENSING

NOTE: The below table describes connections to a three phase, four wire alternator. For alternative wiring topologies, see the section entitled *Alternate Topology Wiring Diagrams* elsewhere in this document.

	Pin No	Description	Cable Size	Notes
† †	40	Normally Closed Volt-Free	1.0mm ² AWG 18	Normally configured to close the mains (utility) contactor
	41	Relay Output C	1.0mm ² AWG 18	coil
t t	42	Normally Open Volt-Free Relay Output D	1.0mm ² AWG 18	Normally configured to close the generator contactor coil
	43		1.0mm² AWG 18	
	44	Generator L1 (U) Voltage Sensing	1.0 mm² AWG 18	Connect to generator L1 (U) output (AC) (Recommend 2 A fuse)
	45	Generator L2 (V) Voltage Sensing	1.0 mm ² AWG 18	Connect to generator L2 (V) output (AC) (Recommend 2 A fuse)
V1	46	Generator L3 (W) Voltage Sensing	1.0 mm ² AWG 18	Connect to generator L3 (W) output (AC) (Recommend 2 A fuse)
	47	Generator Neutral (N) Input	1.0 mm ² AWG 18	Connect to generator Neutral terminal (AC)

4.2.5 V2 MAINS(UTILITY) VOLTAGE & FREQUENCY SENSING

NOTE: The below table describes connections to a three phase, four wire supply. For alternative wiring topologies, see the section entitled *Alternate Topology Wiring Diagrams* elsewhere in this document.

	Pin No	Description	Cable Size	Notes
	48	Mains L1 (R) Voltage Sensing	1.0 mm² AWG 18	Connect to Mains L1 (R) output (AC) (Recommend 2 A fuse)
V2	49	Mains L2 (S) Voltage Sensing	1.0 mm² AWG 18	Connect to Mains L2 (S) output (AC) (Recommend 2 A fuse)
V2	50	Mains L3 (T) Voltage Sensing	1.0 mm² AWG 18	Connect to Mains L3 (T) output (AC) (Recommend 2 A fuse)
	51	Mains Neutral (N) Input	1.0 mm² AWG 18	Connect to Mains Neutral terminal (AC)

4.2.6 CURRENT TRANSFORMERS

WARNING!: Do not disconnect this plug when the CTs are carrying current. Disconnection open circuits the secondary of the C.T.'s and dangerous voltages may then develop. Always ensure the CTs are not carrying current and the CTs are short circuit connected before making or breaking connections to the module.

ANOTE: The module has a burden of 0.25 VA on the CT. Ensure the CT is rated for the burden of the controller, the cable length being used and any other equipment sharing the CT. If in doubt, consult with the CT supplier.

NOTE: Take care to ensure correct polarity of the CT primary as shown below. If in doubt, consult with the CT supplier.

4.2.6.1 GENERATOR CURRENT TRANSFORMERS

Pin No	Description	Cable Size	Notes
52	CT Secondary for Generator L1	2.5 mm ² AWG 13	Connect to s1 secondary of Generator L1 monitoring CT
53	CT Secondary for Generator L2	2.5 mm ² AWG 13	Connect to s1 secondary of Generator L2 monitoring CT
54	CT Secondary for Generator L3	2.5 mm ² AWG 13	Connect to s1 secondary of Generator L3 monitoring CT

NOTE: The function of terminals 55 and 56 changes depending upon what type of earth fault protection (if any) is being used:

	Topology	Pin No	Notes	Cable Size
		55	DO NOT CONNECT	
-	No earth fault measuring	56	Connect to s2 of the CTs connected to Generator L1,L2,L3,N	2.5mm ² AWG 13
	Restricted earth fault measuring Un-restricted earth fault	55	Connect to s2 of the CTs connected to Generator L1,L2,L3,N	2.5mm ² AWG 13
Lo		56	Connect to s1 of the CT on the Generator neutral conductor	2.5mm ² AWG 13
		55	Connect to s2 of the CT on the Generator neutral to earth link.	2.5mm ² AWG 13
	measuring (Earth fault CT is fitted in the neutral to earth link)	56	Connect to s1 of the CT on the Generator neutral to earth link. Also connect to the s2 of CTs connected to Generator L1, L2, L3.	2.5mm² AWG 13

4.2.6.2 MAINS (UTILITY) CURRENT TRANSFORMERS

	Pin No	Description	Cable Size	Notes
Loj	57	CT Secondary for Mains (utility) L1	2.5 mm² AWG 13	Connect to s1 secondary of Mains (utility) L1 monitoring CT Also connect to Earth
	58	CT Secondary for Mains (utility) L1	2.5 mm ² AWG 13	Connect to s2 secondary of Mains (utility) L1 monitoring CT

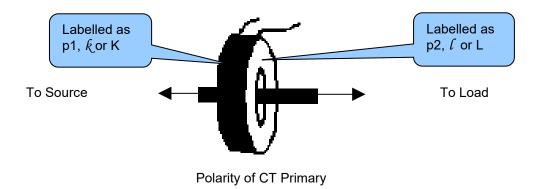
4.2.6.3 CT CONNECTIONS

p1, *k* or K is the primary of the CT that 'points' towards the Generator

p2, ℓ or L is the primary of the CT that 'points' towards the Load

s1 is the secondary of the CT that connects to the DSE Module's input for the CT measuring

s2 is the secondary of the CT that should be commoned with the s2 connections of all the other CTs and connected to the CT common terminal of the module.



4.2.7 DIGITAL INPUTS

ANOTE: For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.

	Pin No	Description	Cable Size	Notes
	59	Configurable Digital Input A	0.5 mm ² AWG 20	Switch To Negative
	60	Configurable Digital Input B	0.5 mm ² AWG 20	Switch To Negative
	61	Configurable Digital Input C	0.5 mm ² AWG 20	Switch To Negative
	62	Configurable Digital Input D	0.5 mm ² AWG 20	Switch To Negative
	63	Configurable Digital Input E	0.5 mm ² AWG 20	Switch To Negative
^-	64	Configurable Digital Input F	0.5 mm ² AWG 20	Switch To Negative
₹ ♦	65	Configurable Digital Input G	0.5 mm ² AWG 20	Switch To Negative
	66	Configurable Digital Input H	0.5 mm ² AWG 20	Switch To Negative
	67	Configurable Digital Input I	0.5 mm ² AWG 20	Switch To Negative
	68	Configurable Digital Input J	0.5 mm ² AWG 20	Switch To Negative
	69	Configurable Digital Input K	0.5 mm ² AWG 20	Switch To Negative
	70	Configurable Digital Input L	0.5 mm ² AWG 20	Switch To Negative

4.2.8 RS485

ANOTE: For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.

ANOTE: A 120 Ω termination resistor must be fitted across terminals A and B if the DSE module is the first or last device on the R485 link.

CNOTE: Screened 120 Ω impedance cable specified for use with RS485 must be used for the RS485 link.

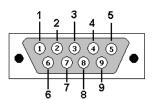
DSE stock and supply Belden cable 9841 which is a high quality 120 Ω impedance cable suitable for CAN use (DSE part number 016-030)

	Pin No	Description	Cable Size	Notes
	71	RS485 Port Screen	Shield	Use only 120 Ω CAN or RS485 approved cable
RS485 1	72	RS485 Port B (+)	0.5 mm² AWG 20	Connect to RXD+ and TXD+ Use only 120 Ω CAN or RS485 approved cable
-	73	RS485 Port A (-)	0.5 mm² AWG 20	Connect to RXD- and TXD- Use only 120 Ω CAN or RS485 approved cable
	74	RS485 Port Screen	Shield	Use only 120 Ω CAN or RS485 approved cable
RS485 2	75	RS485 Port B (+)	0.5 mm² AWG 20	Connect to RXD+ and TXD+ Use only 120 Ω CAN or RS485 approved cable
	76	RS485 Port A (-)	0.5 mm² AWG 20	Connect to RXD- and TXD- Use only 120 Ω CAN or RS485 approved cable

4.2.9 RS232

NOTE: For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.

Description	Notes
Socket for connection to a modem or PC with DSE Configuration Suite Software	Supports MODBUS RTU protocol or external modem



View looking into the male connector on the module

PIN	
No	Notes
1	Received Line Signal Detector (Data Carrier Detect)
2	Received Data
3	Transmit Data
4	Data Terminal Ready
5	Signal Ground
6	Data Set Ready
7	Request To Send
8	Clear To Send
9	Ring Indicator

4.2.10 USB SLAVE (PC CONFIGURATION) CONNECTOR

NOTE: The USB connection cable between the PC and the module must not be extended beyond 5 m (yards). For distances over 5 m, it is possible to use a third party USB extender. Typically, they extend USB up to 50 m. The supply and support of this type of equipment is outside the scope of Deep Sea Electronics.

CAUTION!: Care must be taken not to overload the PCs USB system by connecting more than the recommended number of USB devices to the PC. For further information, consult your PC supplier.

ANOTE: For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.

	Description	Cable Size	Notes	
*	Socket for connection to PC with DSE Configuration Suite Software	0.5 mm² AWG 20	This is a standard USB type A to type B connector.	

4.2.11 USB HOST (DATA LOGGING) CONNECTOR

ANOTE: For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.

NOTE: For further details on how to add and remove a USB storage device, refer to section entitled *Data Logging Pages* elsewhere in this document.

	Description	Storage Size	Notes
USB	Socket for connection to USB storage device for data logging	Maximum 16 GB	USB storage device must be formatted as FAT32.

4.3 TYPICAL WIRING DIAGRAM

NOTE: If the DSE module is converted to DSE8610 MKII, refer to DSE Publication: 057-254 DSE8610 MKII Operators Manual.

As every system has different requirements, these diagrams show only a typical system and do not intend to show a complete system.

Genset manufacturers and panel builders may use these diagrams as a starting point; however always refer to the completed system diagram provided by the system manufacturer for complete wiring detail.

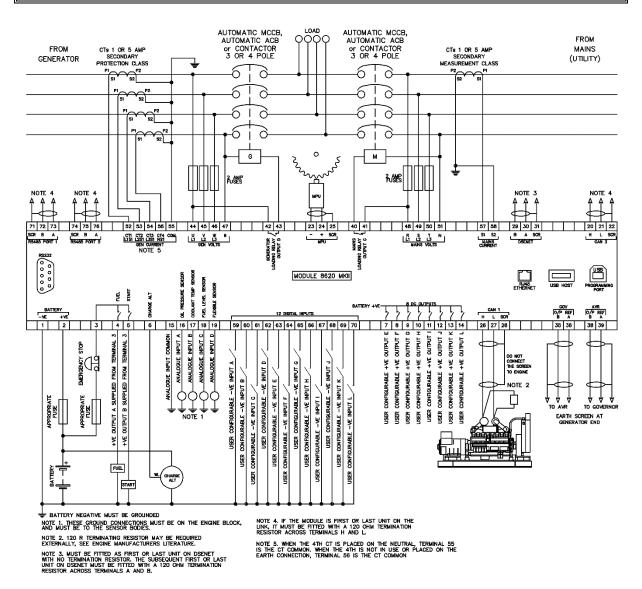
Further wiring suggestions are available in the following DSE publications, available at www.deepseaelectronics.com to website members.

DSE Part	Description
056-022	Breaker Control (Training guide)
056-005	Using CTs With DSE Products
056-022	Breaker Control
056-091	Equipotential Earth Bonding
056-092	Best Practices for Wiring Resistive Sensors

4.3.1 3 PHASE 4 WIRE WITH RESTRICTED EARTH FAULT

NOTE: The below diagram is applicable for the following AC topologies: 3 Phase 4 Wire Star, 3 Phase 4 Wire Delta L1-N-L2, 3 Phase 4 Wire Delta L1-N-L3 and 3 Phase 4 Wire Delta *L2-N-L3*. For further details of module configuration to suit these different topologies, refer to DSE Publication: 057-238 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.

ANOTE: Earthing the neutral conductor 'before' the neutral CT allows the module to read earth faults 'after' the CT only (Restricted to load / downstream of the CT) Earthing the neutral conductor 'after' the neutral CT allows the module to read earth faults 'before' the CT only (Restricted to generator / upstream of the CT)



4.3.2 EARTH SYSTEMS

4.3.2.1 NEGATIVE EARTH

The typical wiring diagrams located within this document show connections for a negative earth system (the battery negative connects to Earth).

4.3.2.2 POSITIVE EARTH

When using a DSE module with a Positive Earth System (the battery positive connects to Earth), the following points must be followed:

Follow the typical wiring diagram as normal for all sections **except** the earth points. All points shown as Earth on the typical wiring diagram should connect to **battery negative** (not earth).

4.3.2.3 FLOATING EARTH

Where neither the battery positive nor battery negative terminals are connected to earth the following points must to be followed:

Follow the typical wiring diagram as normal for all sections **except** the earth points. All points shown as Earth on the typical wiring diagram should connect to **battery negative** (not earth).

4.3.3 TYPICAL ARRANGEMENT OF DSENET®

ANOTE: For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.

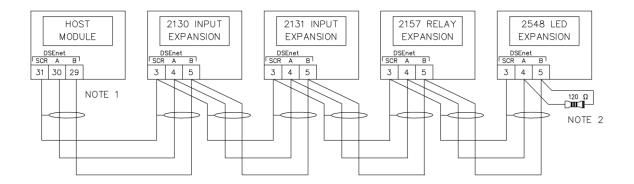
NOTE: This feature is not available if the DSE86xx MKII module has been configured to use the DSENet[®] port as the interface to a Cummins MODBUS GCS ECU.

ANOTE: Screened 120 Ω impedance cable specified for use with CAN must be used for the DSENet[®] (RS485) connection.

DSE stock and supply Belden cable 9841 which is a high quality 120Ω impedance cable suitable for DSENet[®] use (DSE part number 016-030)

Twenty (20) devices can be connected to the DSENet®, made up of the following devices :

Device	Maximum Number Supported
DSE2130 Input Expansion	4
DSE2131 Input Expansion	4
DSE2133 Input Expansion	4
DSE2152 Relay Output Expansion	4
DSE2157 Relay Output Expansion	10
DSE2548 LED Expansion	10
DSE Intelligent Battery Chargers	4



NOTE 1 AS A TERMINATING RESISTOR IS INTERNALLY FITTED TO THE HOST CONTROLLER, THE HOST CONTROLLER MUST BE THE FIRST UNIT ON THE DSEnet NOTE 2

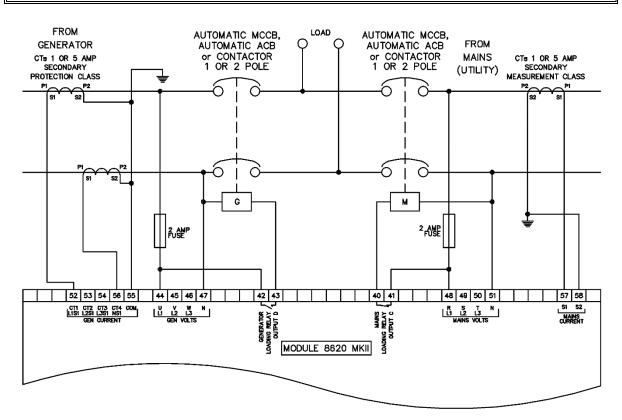
A 120 DHM TERMINATION RESISTOR MUST BE FITTED TO THE LAST UNIT ON THE DSEnet

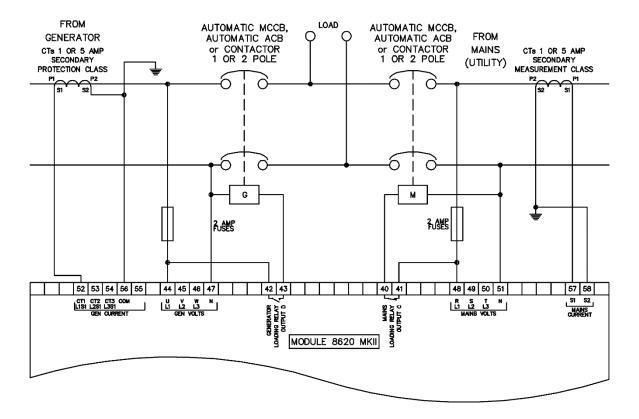
4.4 ALTERNATE TOPOLOGY WIRING DIAGRAMS

NOTE: If the DSE module is converted to DSE8610 MKII, refer to DSE Publication: 057-254 DSE8610 MKII Operators Manual.

4.4.1 SINGLE PHASE (L1 & N) 2 WIRE WITH RESTRICTED EARTH FAULT

NOTE: Earthing the neutral conductor 'before' the neutral CT allows the module to read earth faults 'after' the CT only (Restricted to load / downstream of the CT) Earthing the neutral conductor 'after' the neutral CT allows the module to read earth faults 'before' the CT only (Restricted to generator / upstream of the CT)

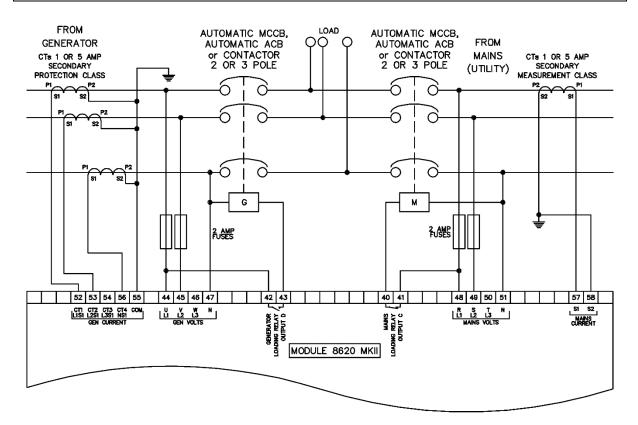


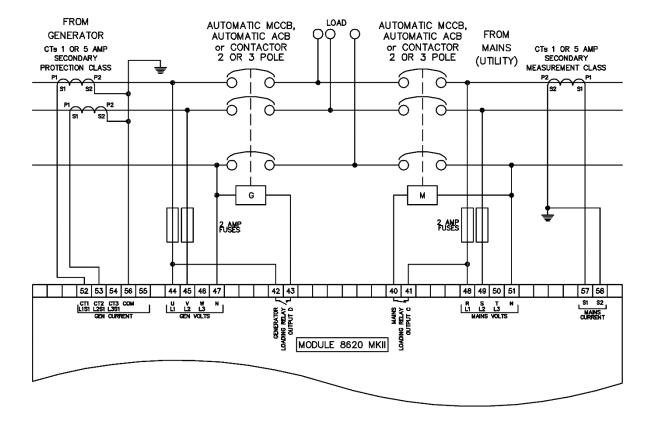


4.4.2 SINGLE PHASE (L1 & N) 2 WIRE WITHOUT EARTH FAULT

4.4.3 SINGLE PHASE (L1 & L2) 3 WIRE WITH RESTRICTED EARTH FAULT

NOTE: Earthing the neutral conductor 'before' the neutral CT allows the module to read earth faults 'after' the CT only (Restricted to load / downstream of the CT) Earthing the neutral conductor 'after' the neutral CT allows the module to read earth faults 'before' the CT only (Restricted to generator / upstream of the CT)

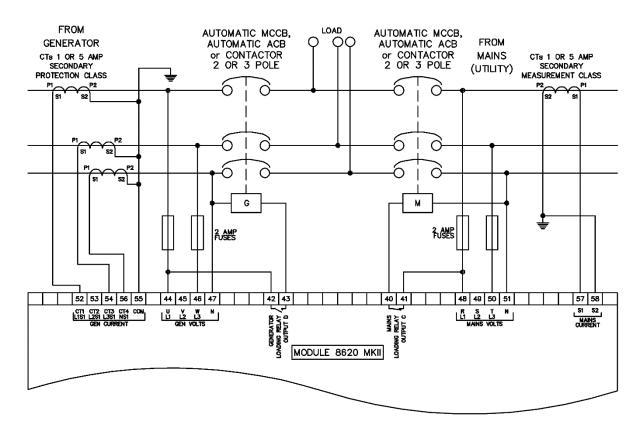


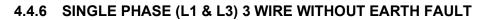


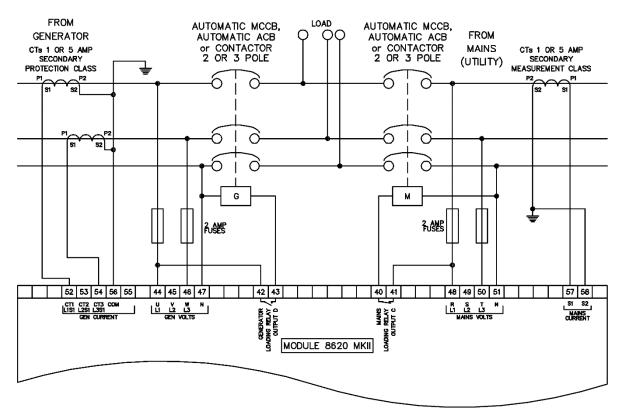
4.4.4 SINGLE PHASE (L1 & L2) 3 WIRE WITHOUT EARTH FAULT

4.4.5 SINGLE PHASE (L1 & L3) 3 WIRE WITH RESTRICTED EARTH FAULT

ANOTE: Earthing the neutral conductor 'before' the neutral CT allows the module to read earth faults 'after' the CT only (Restricted to load / downstream of the CT) Earthing the neutral conductor 'after' the neutral CT allows the module to read earth faults 'before' the CT only (Restricted to generator / upstream of the CT)

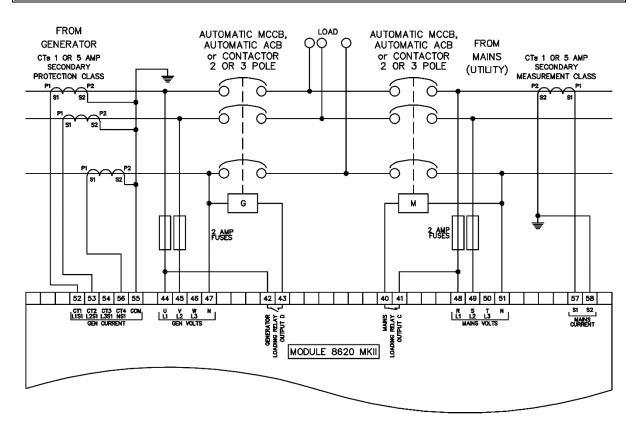


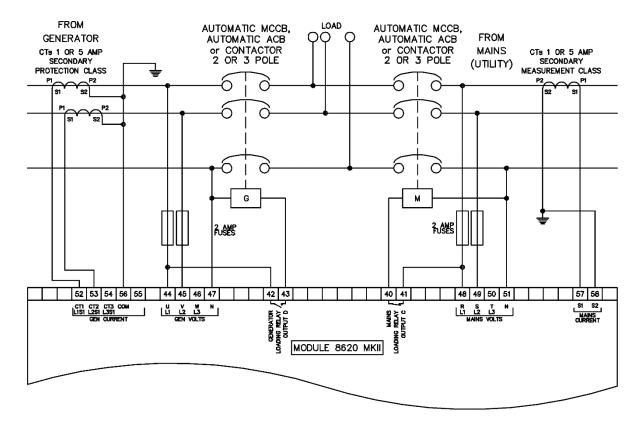




4.4.7 2 PHASE (L1 & L2) 3 WIRE WITH RESTRICTED EARTH FAULT

NOTE: Earthing the neutral conductor 'before' the neutral CT allows the module to read earth faults 'after' the CT only (Restricted to load / downstream of the CT) Earthing the neutral conductor 'after' the neutral CT allows the module to read earth faults 'before' the CT only (Restricted to generator / upstream of the CT)

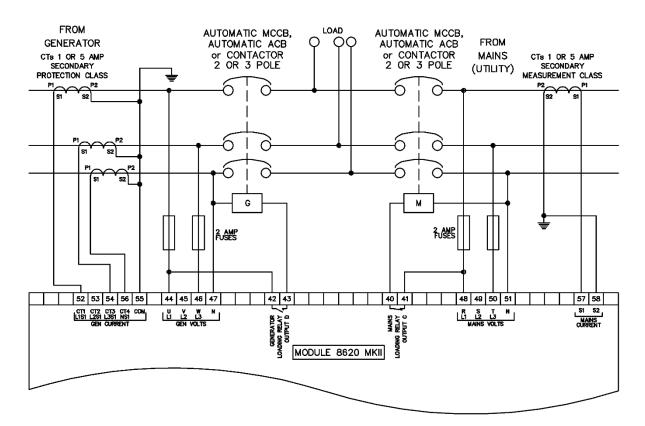


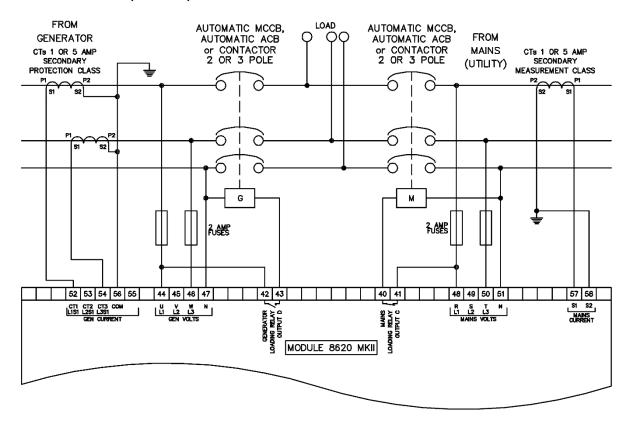


4.4.8 2 PHASE (L1 & L2) 3 WIRE WITHOUT EARTH FAULT

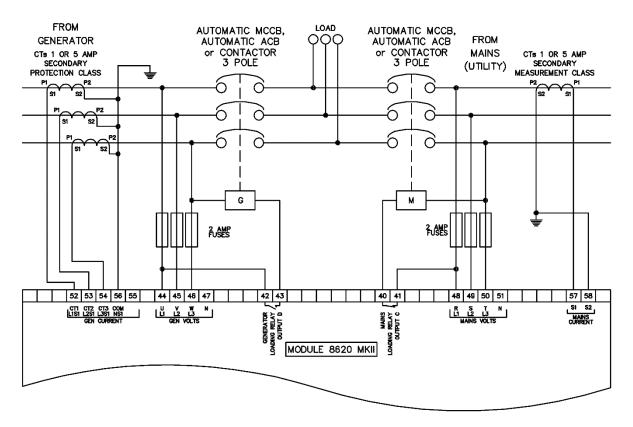
4.4.9 2 PHASE (L1 & L3) 3 WIRE WITH RESTRICTED EARTH FAULT

NOTE: Earthing the neutral conductor 'before' the neutral CT allows the module to read earth faults 'after' the CT only (Restricted to load / downstream of the CT) Earthing the neutral conductor 'after' the neutral CT allows the module to read earth faults 'before' the CT only (Restricted to generator / upstream of the CT)





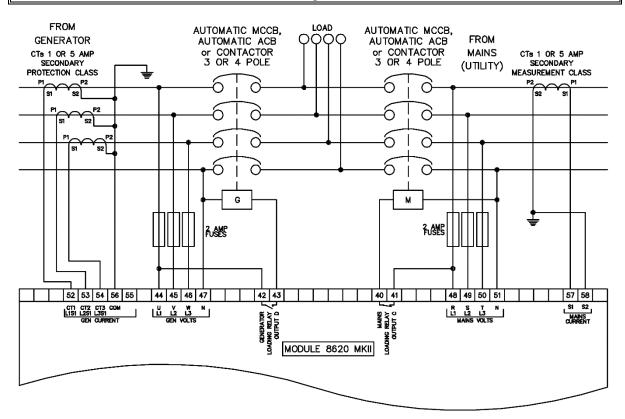
4.4.10 2 PHASE (L1 & L3) 3 WIRE WITHOUT EARTH FAULT



4.4.11 3 PHASE 3 WIRE DETLA WITHOUT EARTH FAULT

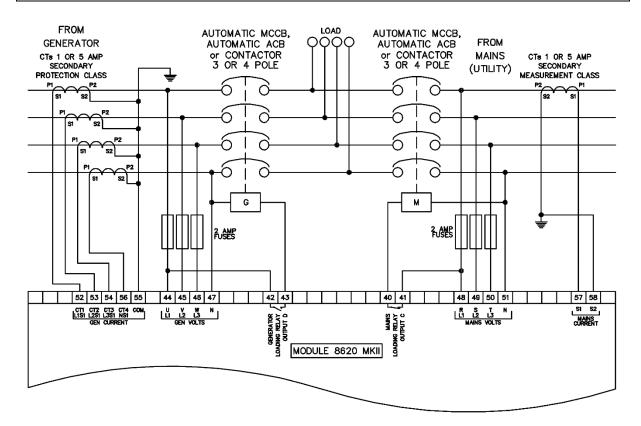
4.4.12 3 PHASE 4 WIRE WITHOUT EARTH FAULT

NOTE: The below diagram is applicable for the following AC topologies: 3 Phase 4 Wire Star, 3 Phase 4 Wire Delta L1-N-L2, 3 Phase 4 Wire Delta L1-N-L3 and 3 Phase 4 Wire Delta *L2-N-L3*. For further details of module configuration to suit these different topologies, refer to DSE Publication: 057-238 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.



4.4.13 3 PHASE 4 WIRE WITH RESTRICTED EARTH FAULT

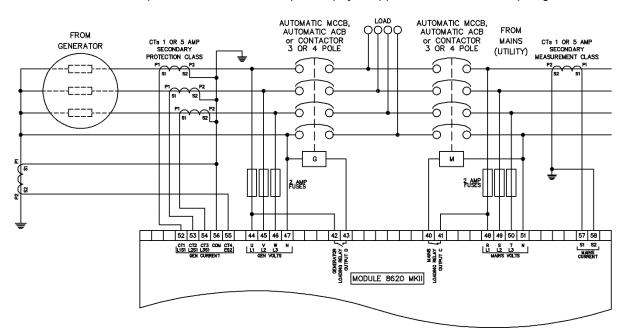
NOTE: The below diagram is applicable for the following AC topologies: 3 Phase 4 Wire Star, 3 Phase 4 Wire Delta L1-N-L2, 3 Phase 4 Wire Delta L1-N-L3 and 3 Phase 4 Wire Delta *L2-N-L3*. For further details of module configuration to suit these different topologies, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.



4.4.14 3 PHASE 4 WIRE WITH UNRESTRICTED EARTH FAULT

NOTE: The below diagram is applicable for the following AC topologies: 3 Phase 4 Wire Star, 3 Phase 4 Wire Delta L1-N-L2, 3 Phase 4 Wire Delta L1-N-L3 and 3 Phase 4 Wire Delta *L2-N-L3*. For further details of module configuration to suit these different topologies, refer to DSE Publication: 057-238 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.

This example shows the CTs in the neutral to earth link for a three phase four wire system to provide unrestricted earth fault protection but the same philosophy is applicable to the other topologies.



5 DESCRIPTION OF CONTROLS

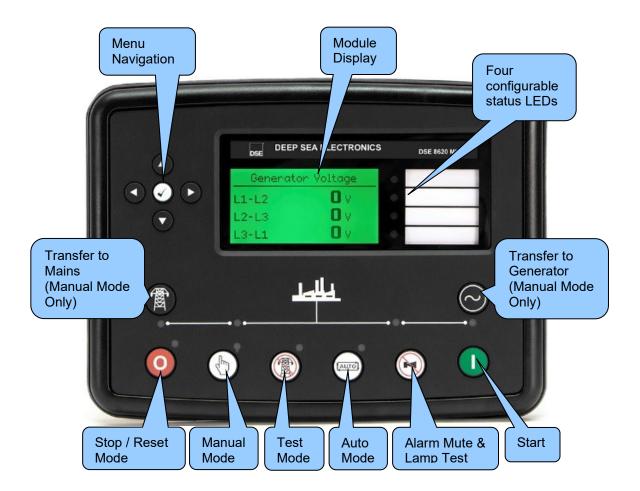
CAUTION: The module may instruct an engine start event due to external influences. Therefore, it is possible for the engine to start at any time without warning. Prior to performing any maintenance on the system, it is recommended that steps are taken to remove the battery and isolate supplies.

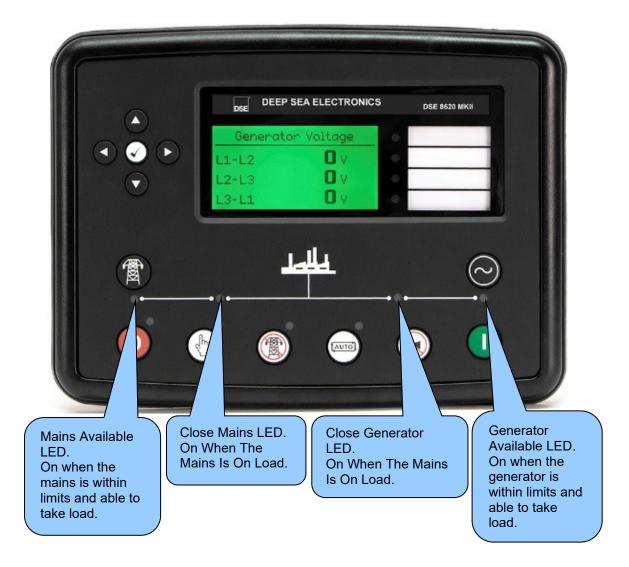
NOTE: The following descriptions detail the sequences followed by a module containing the standard 'factory configuration'. Always refer to your configuration source for the exact sequences and timers observed by any particular module in the field.

NOTE: If the DSE module is converted to DSE8610 MKII, refer to DSE Publication: 057-254 DSE8610 MKII Operators Manual.

Control of the module is via push buttons mounted on the front of the module with

Stop/Reset Mode , Manual Mode , Test Mode , Auto Mode , Start , Transfer to Generator and Transfer to Mains for functions. For normal operation, these are the only controls which need to be operated. Details of their operation are provided later in this document.

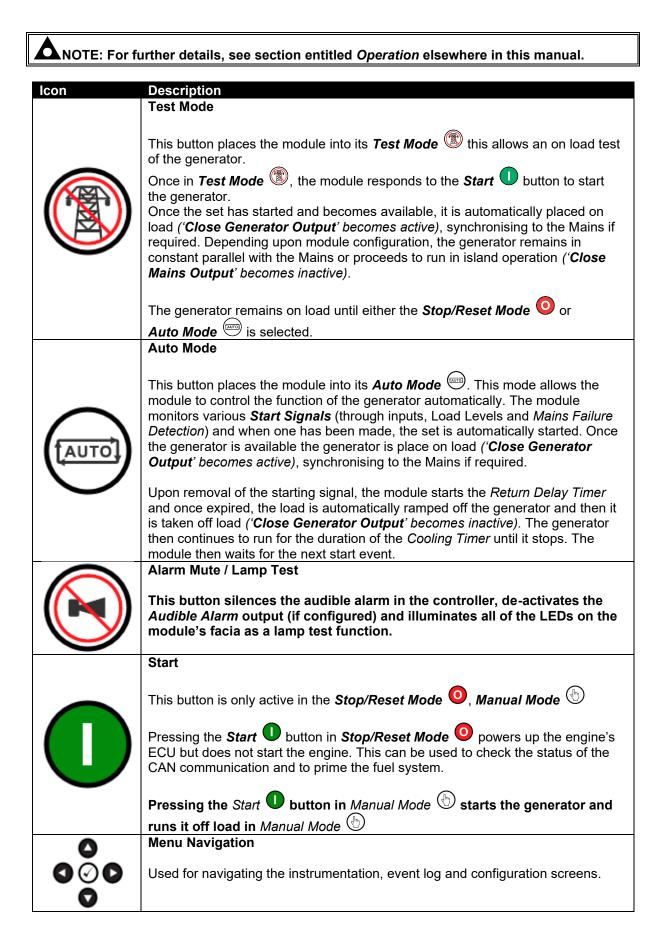


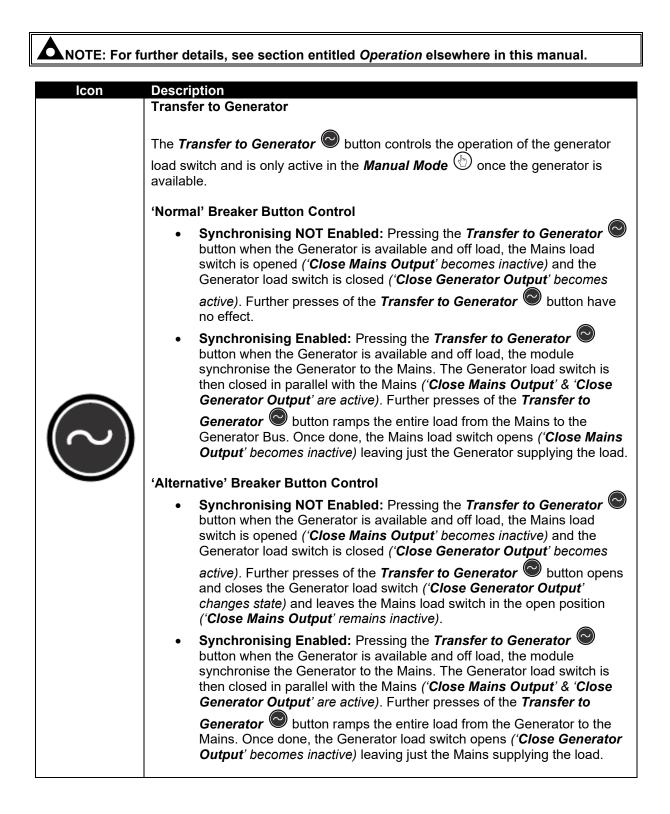


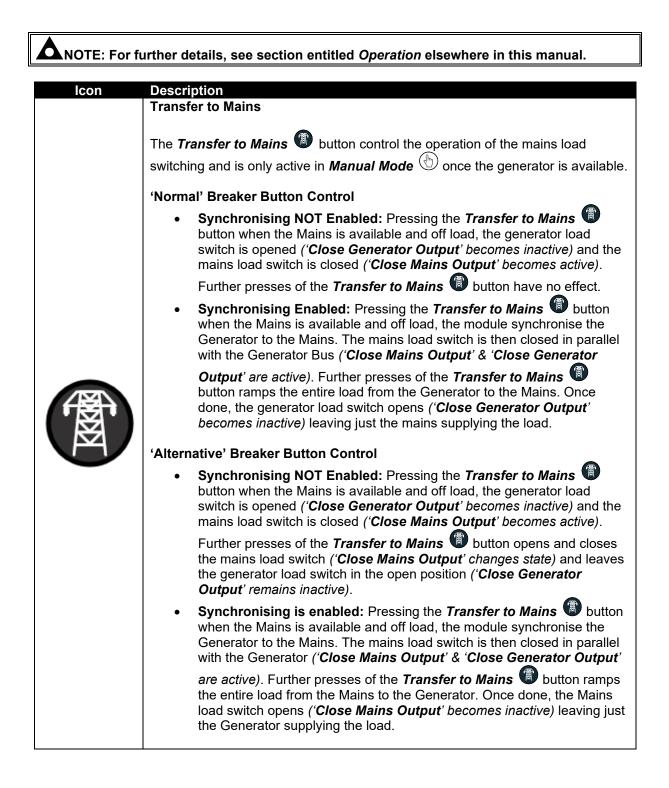
5.1 CONTROL PUSH BUTTONS

NOTE: For further details, see section entitled *Operation* elsewhere in this manual.

lcon	Description
	Stop / Reset Mode
	This button places the module into its Stop/Reset Mode O. This clears any alarm conditions for which the triggering criteria has been removed. If the engine
\mathbf{O}	is running and the module is put into Stop/Reset Mode , the module automatically instructs the generator off load (' Close Generator Output' becomes inactive) and place the mains on load (' Close Mains Output' becomes active). The fuel supply de-energises and the engine comes to a standstill. Should any form of start signal be present when in
	Stop/Reset Mode 🧿 the generator remains at rest
	Manual Mode
	This button places the module into its <i>Manual Mode</i> (). Once in
	<i>Manual Mode</i> $$, the module responds to the <i>Start</i> $m U$ button to start the generator and run it off load.
	To place the generator on load, use the Transfer to Generator button. The module automatically instructs the generator to synchronise to the mains (if on load) and once in sync, to be place the generator on load (' Close Generator Output ' becomes active).
	To place the generator off load, use the Transfer to Mains button. The module automatically ramps the load off the generator and then takes it off load ('Close Generator Output' becomes inactive). Additional digital inputs are available to perform these functions.
	If the generator is running off-load in Manual Mode (b) and on load signal becomes active, the module automatically instructs the generator to synchronise and once in sync, to be place the generator on load ('Close Generator Output' becomes active).
	Upon removal of the on load signal, the module automatically ramps the load off the generator and then takes it off load (<i>'Close Generator Output'</i> becomes <i>inactive</i> .
	Also in <i>Manual Mode</i> , the module responds to the <i>Transfer to Mains</i> button to place the mains on load (' <i>Close Mains Output</i> ' becomes active). Synchronising occurs automatically if required.



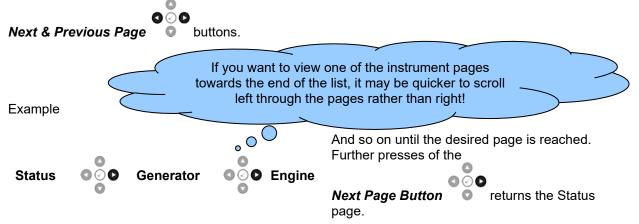




5.2 VIEWING THE INSTRUMENT PAGES

ANOTE: Depending upon the module's configuration, some display screens may be disabled. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.

It is possible to scroll to display the different pages of information by repeatedly operating the



The complete order and contents of each information page are given in the following sections

Once selected, the page remains on the LCD display until the user selects a different page, or after an extended period of inactivity (*LCD Page Timer*), the module reverts to the status display.

If no buttons are pressed upon entering an instrumentation page, the instruments displayed are automatically subject to the setting of the *LCD Scroll Timer*.

The *LCD Page* and *LCD Scroll* timers are configurable using the DSE Configuration Suite Software or by using the Front Panel Editor.

Module Time	ers	
Interface Timers	;	
Page Timer	5m	
Scroll Timer	5s	-]
Backlight Timer	5m	
Sleep Timer	6m	·

The screenshot shows the factory settings for the timers, taken from the DSE Configuration Suite PC Software.

Alternatively, to scroll manually through all instruments on the currently selected page, press the

• buttons. The 'auto scroll' is disabled.

000

To re-enable 'auto scroll' press the *Instrumentation Scroll* • buttons to scroll to the 'title' of the instrumentation page (ie Engine). A short time later (the duration of the *LCD Scroll Timer*), the instrumentation display begins to auto scroll.

When scrolling manually, the display automatically returns to the Status page if no buttons are pressed for the duration of the configurable *LCD Page Timer*.

If an alarm becomes active while viewing the status page, the display shows the Alarms page to draw the operator's attention to the alarm condition.

Instrumentation Scroll

5.2.1 STATUS

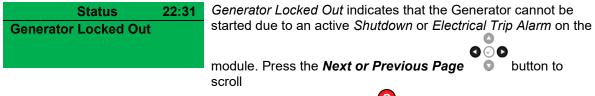
0
O NOTE: Press the Instrumentation Scroll O buttons on the Status Page to view other
Configurable Status Screens if configured. For further details of module configuration, refer to
OSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.

This is the 'home' page, the page that is displayed when no other page has been selected, and the page that is automatically displayed after a period of inactivity (*LCD Page Timer*) of the module control buttons.

This page changes with the action of the controller for example when the generator is running and available:

Status	22:31	Factory setting of Status screen showing engine stopped
Generator at Rest		
Stop Mode		
Status	22:31	and engine running
Generator Available		

5.2.1.1 GENERATOR LOCKED OUT



to the alarms page to investigate. Press the **Stop/Reset Mode** O button to clear the alarm, if the alarm does not clear the fault is still active.

5.2.1.2 WAITING FOR GENERATOR

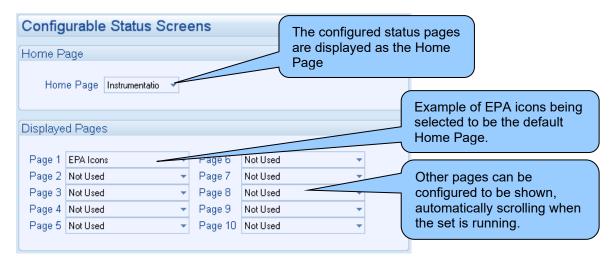
ANOTE: For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-238 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.

Status	22:31	Waiting For Generator indicates that the Generator has started
Waiting For Generator		but has not reached the required <i>Loading Voltage</i> and or <i>Loading Frequency</i> as set in the module's configuration. Press the
		Next or Previous Page buttons to scroll to the Generator

page to check to see if the generator voltage and frequency is higher then the configured *Loading Voltage* and *Loading Frequency*.

5.2.1.3 CONFIGURABLE STATUS SCREENS

The contents of the Home Page may vary depending upon configuration by the generator manufacturer or supplier. Below is an example of the Home Page being changed to show engine CAN related information.



EPA Home Screen Example:



For further information about the icons, refer to *Engine* section elsewhere in this manual.

5.2.2 ENGINE

NOTE*: For further details of support engine, refer to DSE Publication: 057-004 *Electronic Engines and DSE Wiring Guide.*

These pages contain instrumentation gathered about the engine measured or derived from the module's inputs, some of which may be obtained from the engine ECU.

Engine

1500 RPM

Engine Speed Oil Pressure **Coolant Temperature Engine Battery Volts Engine Run Time** Engine Fuel Level **Oil Temperature* Coolant Pressure*** Inlet Temperature* Exhaust Temperature* Fuel Temperature* Turbo Pressure* **Fuel Pressure* Fuel Consumption*** Fuel Used* **Flexible Sensors** Engine Maintenance Alarm 1 **Engine Maintenance Alarm 2** Engine Maintenance Alarm 3 After Treatment Fuel Used* After Treatment Exhaust Gad Temperature* Engine Oil Level* Engine Crank Case Pressure* **Engine Coolant Level*** Engine Injector Rail Pressure* Engine Exhaust Temperature* Intercooler Temperature* Turbo Oil Pressure* Fan Speed* Water In Fuel* Air Inlet Pressure* **ECU Regeneration*** ECU Regeneration Icons* Engine Soot Levels* **DEF Tank Level* DEF Tank Temperature* DEF Reagent Cons*** SCR After Treatment Status* ECU ECR DEF Icons* **DEF Counter Minimum* DPTC Filter Status*** Engine ECU Link* **Tier 4 Engine Information***

5.2.2.1 MANUAL FUEL PUMP CONTROL

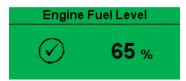
NOTE: For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.

Depending upon module configuration, the *Fuel Level* page may include a *Tick* O icon. This

denotes that *Manual Fuel Pump Control* is available by pressing and holding the **Tick** button.

000

Example:



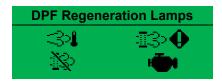
5.2.2.2 DPF REGENERATION LAMPS

ANOTE: For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.

Depending upon the *Engine Type* selected in the module's configuration, the *Engine* section may include the *DPF Regeneration Lamps* page. This page contains icons to show the status of various ECU functions, some of which are applicable to Tier 4 engine requirements. The icons flash at different rates to show the status of the ECU function, refer to the engine manufacturer for more information about this.

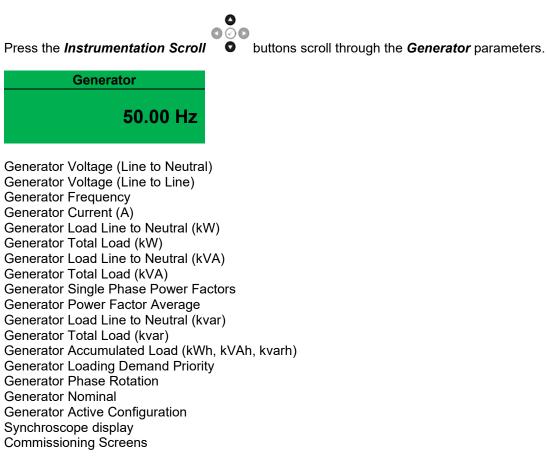
lcon	Fault	Description
	ECU Amber Alarm	The module received an Amber fault condition from the engine ECU.
Ψ Ū •	ECU Red Alarm	The module received a Red fault condition from the engine ECU.
B	DPF Active	The module received a fault indication from the engine ECU informing that the <i>Diesel Particulate Filter</i> is active.
X	DPF Inhibited	The module received a fault indication from the engine ECU informing that the <i>Diesel Particulate Filter</i> has been inhibited.
STOP	DPF Stop	The module received a fault indication from the engine ECU informing that the <i>Diesel Particulate Filter</i> has been stopped.
•	DPF Warning	The module received a fault condition from the engine ECU informing that the <i>Diesel Particulate Filter</i> has a fault condition.
31	HEST Active	The module received a fault indication from the engine ECU informing that the <i>High Exhaust System Temperature</i> is active.
<u></u>	DEF Low Level	The module received a fault condition from the engine ECU informing that the <i>Diesel Exhaust Fluid Low Level</i> is active.
=13	SCR Inducement	The module received a fault indication from the engine ECU informing that the <i>Selective Catalytic Reduction Inducement</i> is active.

Example:



5.2.3 GENERATOR

Contains electrical values of the Generator, measured or derived from the module's voltage and current inputs.



5.2.3.1 COMMISIONING SCREENS

NOTE: Some of the items may be removed from the commissioning screens if they are not applicable to the module configuration.

Commissioning screens are available to both aid the commissioning process and also to give additional information about the synchronising and load sharing process. These screens are enabled and disabled in the module's display editor.

Commissioning Screen 1

L-L	0 V	kW	0.0	Average Line to Line V and total kW
Amps	0 A	kVAr	0.0	Load on the set and total kvar
Pf		kW	0.0%	Power factor and percentage of full load kW
Gov	0.0%	Avr	0.0%	Gov and AVR % of Drive

Commissioning Screen 2

Tgt	0.0%	kW	0.0%	Generator target kW and actual kW percentage
Tgt	0.0%	kVAr	0.0%	Generator target kvar and actual kvar percentage
Pf		Ramp	5.0%	Power factor and ramp rate
Gov	0.0%	Avr	0.0%	Gov and AVR % of Drive

Commissioning Screen 3

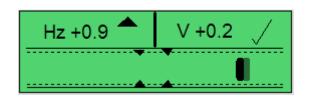
C	GL1	0A	M L1	0A	Generator L1 and Mains L1
F	۶f		Pf		Generator Power factor and Mains Power factor
k	W	0.0	kW	0.0	Generator kW and Mains kW
k	VAr	0.0	kVAr	0.0	Generator kVAr and Mains kW

Commissioning Screen 4

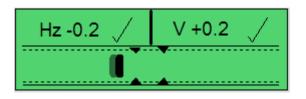
- N	/Tgt	0.0%	kW	0.0%	Mains target kW and actual kW
N	/Tgt	00.0%	kVAr	0.0%	Mains target kVAr and actual kVAr
F	Pf		Ramp	5.0%	Power factor and ramp rate
Ģ	Sov	0.0%	Avr	0.0%	Gov and Avr % of Drive

5.2.3.2 SYNCHROSCOPE

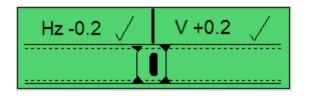
ANote: If the module display is showing the status page when the synchronising process begins, the module automatically switches to the Synchroscope page. The ramp progress is also be displayed on the screen once paralleling has taken place.



Initially the synchroscope display shows the difference between the mains and generator supplies. Here the display is showing a frequency mismatch of +0.9 Hz and a voltage mismatch of +0.2 V. The genset frequency is too high (indicated by the arrow) and must be reduced. The voltage is high, but is within the limits set for synchronising (indicated by the tick).



When both the frequency and the voltage differences are within acceptable limits, the phase matching begins. Then the moving bar shows the phase difference between the two supplies. The engine speed is automatically adjusted, altering the phase, until the moving bar enters the centre of the scope.



Once the mains and generator supplies are in sync, the module initiates a breaker close signal to the generator load switch closing the generator onto the mains. If synchronism is broken the moving bar will pass out of the synchronising window and the Out of Sync alarm activates.

5.2.4 MAINS

Contains electrical values of the Mains (utility), measured or derived from the module's (that controls the mains (utility) switch) voltage and current inputs.

	0	
0	\odot	
	0	

Press the *Instrumentation Scroll* • buttons scroll through the *Mains* parameters.

	Mains Voltage
L1-L2	415 V
L2-L3	415 V
L3-L1	415 V

Mains Voltage (ph-N) Mains Voltage (ph-ph) Mains Frequency Mains Current Mains Load (kW) Mains Total Load % (kW) Mains Load (kV A) Mains Load Total % (kV A) Mains Power Factor Mains Average Power Factor Mains Load (kV Ar) Mains Total Load % (kV Ar) Mains Load (kW h, kV A h, kV Ar h) Mains Phase Sequence Mains Active Config ROCOF (ROCOF & Vector Shift) Sequence Voltage (Zero, Positive, Negative) Voltage Asymmetry

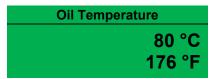
5.2.5 EXPANSION

ANOTE: Depending upon the module's configuration, some display screens may be disabled. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.

Contains measured values from various input expansion modules that are connected to the DSE module.



Press the *Instrumentation Scroll* • buttons scroll through the *Expansion* parameters if configured.



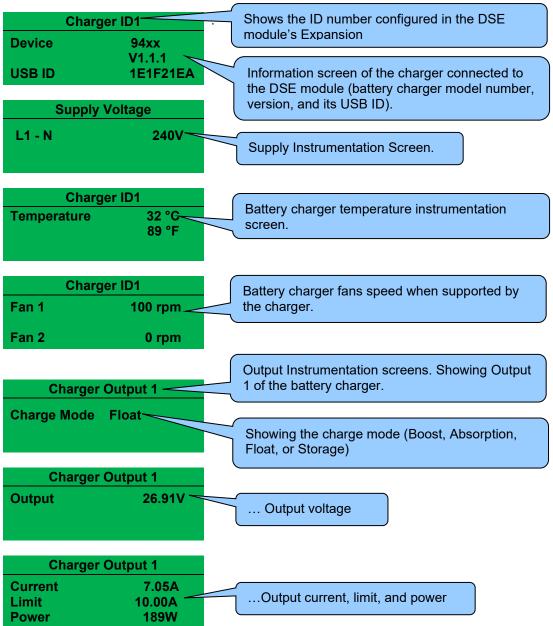
DSE2130 Analogue Inputs (Only appears if configured) DSE2131 Analogue Inputs (Only appears if configured) DSE2133 Analogue Inputs (Only appears if configured)

5.2.6 CHARGER ID

ANOTE: Depending upon the module's configuration, some display screens may be disabled. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.

Contains the information and instrumentation of the DSE Intelligent Battery Chargers that are connected to the DSE controller.

Press the *Instrumentation Scroll* buttons scroll through the *Battery Charger* parameters if configured.

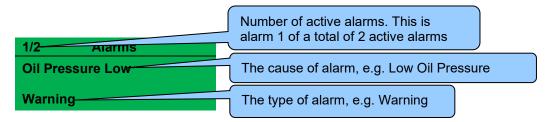


5.2.7 ALARMS

When an alarm is active, the *Internal Audible Alarm* sounds and the Common Alarm LED, if configured, illuminates.

The audible alarm is silenced by pressing the *Alarm Mute / Lamp Test* 🕑 button.

The LCD display jumps from the 'Information page' to display the Alarm Page



The LCD displays multiple alarms such as "Coolant Temperature High", "Emergency Stop" and "Low Coolant Warning". These automatically scroll in the order that they occurred or press the

Instrumentation Scroll **O** buttons scroll through manually.

In the event of an alarm, the LCD displays the appropriate text. If an additional alarm then occurs, the module displays the appropriate text.

Example:



2/2	Alarms	
Cool	ant Temp High	
Shut	down	

5.2.7.1 ECU ALARMS (CAN FAULT CODES / DTC)

ANOTE: For details on these code/graphic meanings, refer to the ECU instructions provided by the engine manufacturer, or contact the engine manufacturer for further assistance.

NOTE: For further details on connection to electronic engines, refer to DSE Publication: 057-004 Electronic Engines And DSE Wiring

When connected to a suitable CAN engine, the controller displays alarm status messages from the ECU in the *Alarms* section of the display.

1/1 Alarms	
ECU Amber	Type of alarm that is
	triggered on the DSE
Warning	module, e.g. Warning

Press the **Next Page** button to access the list of *Current Engine DTCs* (Diagnostic Trouble Codes) from the ECU which are DM1 messages.

manufacturer's DTC is shown below.

The DM1 DTC is interpreted by the module and is shown on the module's display as a text message. In addition to this, the

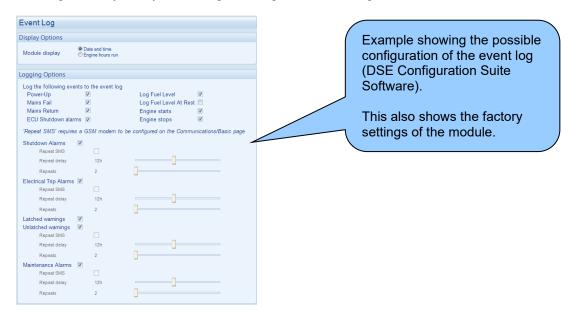
1/2 ECU Current DTCs
Water Level Low
SPN=131166 , FMI=8, OC=127

5.2.8 EVENT LOG

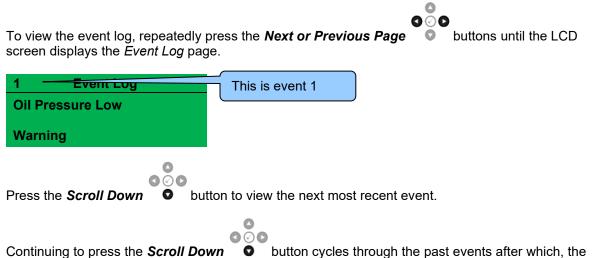
ANOTE: For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.

The module maintains a log of past alarms and/or selected status changes. The log size has been increased in the module over past module updates and is always subject to change. At the time of writing, the modules log is capable of storing the last 250 log entries.

Under default factory settings, the event log is configured to include all possible options; however, this is configurable by the system designer using the DSE Configuration Suite software.



When the event log is full, any subsequent event overwrites the oldest entry. Hence, the event log always contains the most recent events. The module logs the event type, along with the date and time (or engine running hours if configured to do so).



display shows the most recent alarm and the cycle begins again.

000

To exit the event log and return to viewing the instruments, press the **Next or Previous Page** of buttons to select the next instrumentation page.

5.2.8.1 PROTECTIONS DISABLED

ANOTE: For further details on *Protections Disabled*, see section entitled *Protections* elsewhere in this manual.

Configuration is possible to prevent *Shutdown* and *Electrical Trip* alarms from stopping the generator. Under such conditions the operator is informed the events were blocked.

Example:

1 Event Log Oil Pressure Low Shutdown Blocked

5.2.8.2 RESET ELECTRICAL TRIP

ANOTE: For further details on *Reset Electrical Trip*, see section entitled *Protections* elsewhere in this manual.

Configuration is possible to enable the operator to reset *Electrical Trip* alarm a configurable number of times before the generator has stopped. This is to allow the generator to go back on load without having to perform a cooling run first. Under such conditions the operator is informed the events were overridden.

Example:

2	Event Log
Gen	Over Current
Runr	ing Electrical Trip

5.2.9 COMMUNICATIONS

5.2.9.1 RS232 SERIAL PORT

This section is included to give information about the RS232 serial port and external modem (if connected).

The items displayed on this page change depending upon configuration of the module. Refer to the system supplier for further details.

NOTE: Factory Default settings are for the RS232 port to be enabled with no modem connected, operating at 115200 baud, MODBUS slave address 10.

NOTE: Connecting a modem directly to the module's RS232 for is legacy support only. When a new installation requires remote communication using the cellular network is required, refer to DSE products DSE890, DSE891 and DSEWebNet on the DSE website: <u>www.deepseaelectronics.com</u>.

Connected To an RS232 Telephone Modem

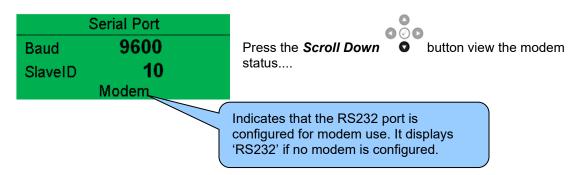
When the module is powered up, it sends 'initialisation strings' to the connected modem. It is important therefore that the modem is already powered, or is powered up at the same time as the module. At regular intervals after power up, the modem is reset, and reinitialised, to ensure the modem does not 'hang up'.

If the module does not correctly communicate with the modem, "Modem initialising' appears on the Serial Port instrument screen as shown overleaf.

If the module is set for "incoming calls" or for "incoming and outgoing calls", once the modem is dialled, it answers after two rings (using the factory setting 'initialisation strings). Once the call is established, all data is passed between the dialling PC and the module.

If the module is set for "outgoing calls" or for "incoming and outgoing calls", then the module dials out whenever an alarm is generated.

NOTE: Not all alarms generate a dial out command; this is dependent upon module configuration of the event log. Any event configured to be recorded in the event log causes the modem to dial out to a PC.



Connected to An RS232 MODBUS Master

The modules operate as a MODBUS RTU slave device. In a MODBUS system, there is only one Master, typically a PLC, HMI system or PC SCADA system.

This master requests for information from the MODBUS slave (The module) and may (in control systems) also send request to change operating modes etc. Unless the Master makes a request, the slave is 'quiet' on the data link.

RS232 Port - Basic	
Serial Port Configuration	
Slave ID Baud Rate Port Usage	* 10 19200 * No Modem *

RS232 Port - Ad	vanced		
Initialisation Strings			
Init (not auto answer) Init (auto answer) Hangup		-0&SO&C1&D3 =2&SO&C1&D3	
Connection Settings Master inactivity timeout 5s			
Connect delay Retries Retry delay	60s : 4 5s		
Repeat cycle delay Modbus	10s	_	
Inter-frame delay	0 ms		

The factory settings are for the module to communicate at 115200 baud, MODBUS slave address 10.

To use the RS232 port, ensure that 'port usage' is correctly set using the DSE Configuration Suite Software.

'Master inactivity timeout' should be set to at least twice the value of the system scan time. For example if a MODBUS master PLC requests data from the module once per second, the timeout should be set to at least 2 seconds

The DSE MODBUS document containing register mappings inside the DSE module is available upon request from support@deepseaelectronics.com. Email the request along with the serial number of the DSE module to ensure the correct information is sent.

RS232 MODBUS RTU Diagnostics



RS232 MODBUS RTU diagnostic screens are included; press the **Scroll Down** • button when viewing the *RS232 Serial Port* instruments to cycle to the available screens. If experiencing RS232 MODBUS RTU communication problems, this information aids troubleshooting.

RS232		Chause the state of the DS222 communication lines
Link Quality RX Rate	98 % 49	Shows the state of the RS232 communication lines. These can help diagnose connection problems.
Lost Rate	1	Link Quality: The quality of the RS232 connection
		RX Rate: The number of received message during the packet timeout
		Lost Rate: The number of messages that are discarded (invalid messages)

5.2.9.2 RS485 SERIAL PORT

This section is included to give information about the currently selected serial port

The items displayed on this page change depending upon configuration of the module. Refer to the system supplier for further details.

NOTE: Factory Default settings are for the RS485 port to operate at 115200 baud, MODBUS slave address 10.

Connected to an R485 MODBUS Master

The modules operate as a MODBUS RTU slave device. In a MODBUS system, there is only one Master, typically a PLC, HMI system or PC SCADA system.

This master requests for information from the MODBUS slave

(The module) and may (in control systems) also send request

to change operating modes etc. Unless the Master makes a request, the slave is 'quiet' on the data link.

The factory settings are for the module to communicate at 115200 baud, MODBUS slave address 10.

'Master inactivity timeout' should be set to at least twice the value of the system scan time. For example if a MODBUS master PLC requests data from the module once per second, the timeout should be set to at least 2 seconds.

RS485 Port	
Basic	
Slave ID Baud Rate	÷ 10 115200 ▼
Advanced	
Master inactivity timeout	5s
Modbus	
Inter-frame delay	0 ms

Baud SlaveID Serial Port

RS485

19200

The DSE MODBUS document containing register mappings inside the DSE module is available upon request from support@deepseaelectronics.com. Email the request along with the serial number of the DSE module to ensure the correct information is sent.

057-301	ISSUE: 1
007-001	1000L. 1

RS485 MODBUS RTU Diagnostics



RS485 MODBUS RTU diagnostic screens are included; press the **Scroll Down** • button when viewing the *RS485 Serial Port* instruments to cycle to the available screens. If experiencing RS485 MODBUS RTU communication problems, this information aids troubleshooting.

RS485 Port 1		Shows the state of the RS485 communication lines.
Link Quality RX Rate	50 % 25	These can help diagnose connection problems.
Lost Rate	25	Link Quality: The quality of the RS485 connection
		RX Rate: The number of received message during the packet timeout
		Lost Rate: The number of messages that are discarded
		(invalid messages)

Typical Requests (Using Pseudo Code)

BatteryVoltage=ReadRegister(10,0405,1): reads register (hex) 0405 as a single register (battery volts) from slave address 10.

WriteRegister(10,1008,2,35701, 65535-35701): Puts the module into AUTO mode by writing to (hex) register 1008, the values 35701 (auto mode) and register 1009 the value 65535-35701 (the bitwise opposite of auto mode)

Warning=(ReadRegister(10,0306,1) >> 11) & 1): reads (hex) 0306 and looks at bit 12 (Warning alarm present)

ElectricalTrip=(ReadRegister(10,0306,1) >> 10) & 1): reads (hex) 0306 and looks at bit 11 (Electrical Trip alarm present)

ControlMode=ReadRegister(10,0304,2): reads (hex) register 0304 (control mode).

5.2.9.3 USB CONNECTION



Whilst in the *Communication* section, press the *Scroll Down* **o** button to access more information about the USB Slave Connection status.

USB Connection

Connected

Connected/Inactive: Indicates the connection status of the USB Slave Connection which is normally used for module configuration.

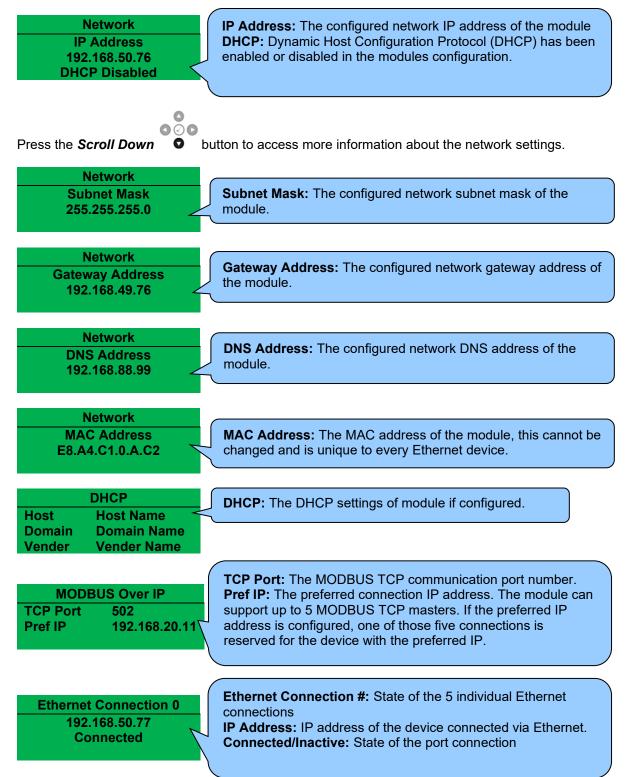
5.2.9.4 ETHERNET

Whilst in the *Communication* section, press the *Scroll Down* information about the network settings.



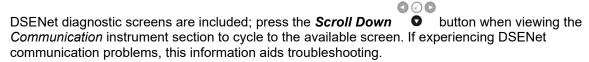
• button to access more

Network settings are configured using DSE Configuration Suite PC Software. The module must be rebooted for the changes to take effect.



0

5.2.9.5 DSENET CONNECTION



DSENet Connectio	n (Shows the state of the DSENet communication lines.
Link Quality RX Rate	75 % 200	These can help diagnose connection problems.
Lost Rate	50	Link Quality: The quality of the DSENet connection
		RX Rate: The number of received message during the packet timeout
		Lost Rate: The number of messages that are discarded
		(invalid messages)

5.2.10 SCHEDULE

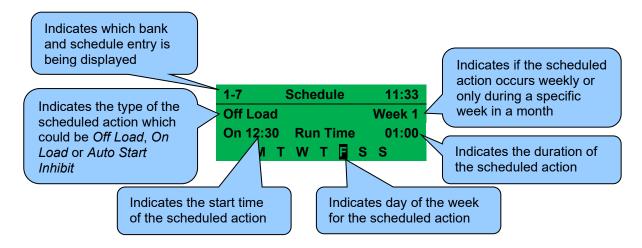
ANOTE: For further details on the operation of the inbuilt scheduler feature, refer to section entitled *Scheduler* in the *Operation* section of this document.

ANOTE: For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.

The controller contains an inbuilt exercise run scheduler, capable of automatically starting and stopping the set or inhibiting the set from starting. Up to 16 scheduled (in two banks of 8) start/stop/inhibiting start sequences can be configured to repeat on a 7-day or 28-day cycle.

Scheduled runs may be on load or off load depending upon module configuration.

This section of the module's display shows how exactly the scheduler (if enabled) is configured. Under default factory settings the Schedule is not viewable. It is enabled by the system designer using the DSE Configuration Suite software.



5.2.11 EDITOR

NOTE: Depending upon the module's configuration, some display screens may be disabled. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.

Contains a selection of parameters selected by the system integrator that may be edited from the facia without having to enter the module's *Front Panel Editor* (no PIN required).

O

Press the Instrumentation Scroll

buttons scroll through the *Editor* parameters if configured.

5.2.12 PLC INSTRUMMENTS

ANOTE: Depending upon the module's configuration, some display screens may be disabled. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.

Contains values from various elements from the module's internal PLC editor to enable the user to view them from the module's facia.

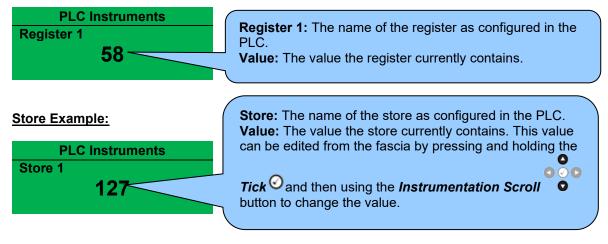
	()	
0	0	0	(

Press the *Instrumentation Scroll* **o** buttons scroll through the *PLC Instruments* parameters if configured.

Counter Example:

PLC Instruments	Counter 1: The name of the counter as configured in the PLC.
Counter 1Actual5Set Point15	Actual: The number the counter has currently reached. Set Point: The number at which the counter stops incrementing

Register Example:



Timer Example:

PLC Inst	ruments
Timer 1	
Actual	00:34:17
Set Point	01:50:30

Timer 1: The name of the timer as configured in the PLC. **Actual:** The time the timer has currently reached. **Set Point:** The time at which the timer stops incrementing

5.2.13 CONFIGURABLE CAN

ANOTE: Depending upon the module's configuration, some display screens may be disabled. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.

The configurable CAN instruments are intended to display CAN information from external third party CAN devices such as fuel flow meters. The contents of these screens vary depending upon configuration by the engine manufacturer or supplier.

Under default factory settings the configurable CAN instruments are not viewable. They are configurable by the system designer using the DSE Configuration Suite software.

Example:

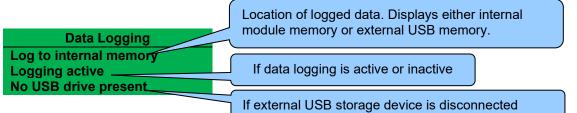
	Fuel Flow	
84 L/h		

• Configurable CAN Instrument 1 to 30

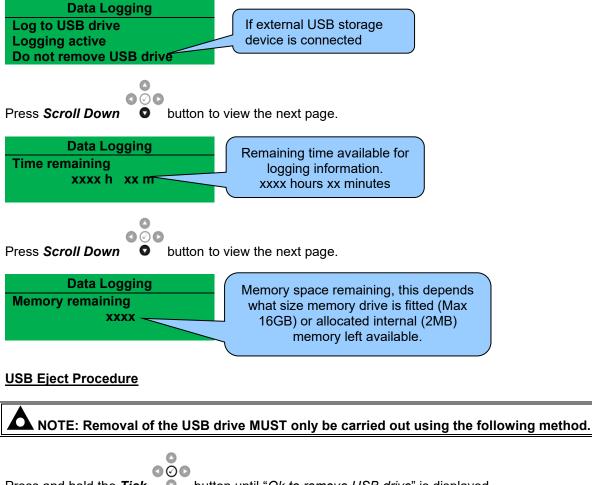
5.2.14 MISCELLANEOUS

5.2.14.1 DATA LOGGING

0 \bigcirc Whilst in the 'ABOUT' section, press Scroll Down 0 button to access more information about the data logging settings.



Inserting a USB storage device to the USB host connector on the rear of the module displays the following change to the page.



Press and hold the *Tick* obstruction until "Ok to remove USB drive" is displayed.

Data Logging Log to USB drive Logging active Ok to remove USB drive

It is now safe to remove the USB drive.

This ensures the logging data file saves to memory complete and does not become corrupt.

5.2.15 ABOUT

Contains important information about the module and the firmware versions. This information may be asked for when contacting DSE Technical Support Department for advice.

Ab Variant Application USB ID	8620 MKII V3.0.20 11A6BAD25	Variant: DSE86xx MKII Application Version: The version of the module's main firmware file (Updatable using the Firmware Update Wizard in the DSE Configuration Suite Software). USB ID: Unique identifier for PC USB connection
Press the Scrol	Down O butto	n to access more information about the module.
Analogue Auxiliary	V1.2.3 V2.0.12	Analogue: Analogue measurements software version Auxiliary: The version of the module's auxiliary micro firmware file
Ab Bootstrap Bootloader	V3.0.23 V3.0.23	Bootstrap: Bootstrap software version Bootloader: Firmware Update bootloader software version
LCD Heater Not Fit	Heater ted	Heater Fitted/Not Fitted: Indicates if the module has a display heater fitted to enable operation at lower temperatures.
Ab Engine Type Version	volvo EMS2b V1.21.03	Engine Type: The name of the engine file selected in the configuration Version: Engine type file version.

5.3 USER CONFIGURABLE INDICATORS

These LEDs are configured by the user to indicate any one of **100+** *different functions* based around the following:

Indications - Monitoring of a digital input and indicating associated functioning user's equipment - *Such as Battery Charger On or Louvres Open, etc.*

Warnings, Electrical Trips & Shutdowns Alarms - Specific indication of a particular warning or shutdown condition, backed up by LCD indication - *Such as Low Oil Pressure Shutdown, Low Coolant level, etc.*

Status Indications - Indication of specific functions or sequences derived from the modules operating state - *Such as Safety On, Pre-heating, Panel Locked, etc.*



6 OPERATION

NOTE: The following descriptions detail the sequences followed by a module containing the standard 'factory configuration'. Always refer to your configuration source for the exact sequences and timers observed by any particular module in the field.

6.1 QUICKSTART GUIDE

This section provides a quick start guide to the module's operation.

6.1.1 STARTING THE ENGINE

ANOTE: For further details, see the section entitled *Operation* elsewhere in this document.



6.1.2 STOPPING THE ENGINE

ANOTE: For further details, see the section entitled *Operation* elsewhere in this document.



6.2 STOP/RESET MODE

NOTE: If a digital input configured to *Panel Lock* is active, changing module modes is not possible. Viewing the instruments and event logs is NOT affected by *Panel Lock*.

ANOTE: For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.

Stop/Reset Mode is activated by pressing the *Stop/Reset Mode* **O** button.

The LED above the *Stop/Reset Mode* button illuminates to indicate *Stop/Reset Mode* operation.

In **Stop/Reset Mode**, the module removes the generator from load (if necessary) before stopping the generator.

If the generator does not stop when requested, the *Fail To Stop* alarm is activated (subject to the setting of the *Fail to Stop* timer). To detect the engine at rest the following must occur:

- Engine speed is zero as detected by the CAN ECU
- Generator AC Voltage and Frequency must be zero.
- Engine Charge Alternator Voltage must be zero.
- Oil pressure sensor must indicate low oil pressure

When the engine has stopped and the module is in the *Stop/Reset Mode* , it is possible to send configuration files to the module from DSE Configuration Suite PC software and to enter the Front Panel Editor to change parameters.

Any latched alarms that have been cleared are reset when **Stop/Reset Mode O** is entered.

The engine is not started when in *Stop/Reset Mode* **O**. If start signals are given, the input is ignored until *Auto Mode* is entered.

When left in **Stop/Reset Mode** with no presses of the fascia buttons, no form of communication active and configured for *Power Save Mode*, the module enters *Power Save Mode*. To 'wake' the module, press any fascia control buttons.



6.2.1 ECU OVERRIDE

ANOTE: ECU Override function is only applicable when the controller is configured for a CAN engine.

NOTE: Depending upon system design, the ECU may be powered or unpowered when the module is in STOP mode. ECU override is only applicable if the ECU is unpowered when in STOP mode.

When the ECU powered down (as is normal when in STOP mode), it is not possible to read the diagnostic trouble codes or instrumentation. Additionally, it is not possible to use the engine manufacturers' configuration tools.

As the ECU is usually unpowered when the engine is not running, it must be turned on manually as follows:

- Press Stop/Reset Mode O button on the DSE controller.
- Press and hold the **Start U** button to power the ECU. As the controller is in STOP mode, the engine is not started.

The ECU remains powered for 2 minutes after the *Start* **U** button is released. Pressing the *Start* **D** button in *Stop/Reset Mode* **o** powers up the engine's ECU but does not start the engine.

This is useful if the engine manufacturer's tools need to be connected to the engine, for instance to configure the engine as the ECU needs to be powered up to perform this operation, also to check the status of the CAN communication and to prime the fuel system.

6.3 MANUAL MODE

NOTE: If a digital input configured to Panel Lock is active, changing module modes is not possible. Viewing the instruments and event logs is NOT affected by panel lock.

Manual Mode is activated by pressing the *Manual Mode* button. The LED above the *Manual Mode* button illuminates to indicate *Manual Mode* operations.

In *Manual Mode* (b) the generator does not start automatically

To begin the starting sequence, press the **Start** m U button.

6.3.1 STARTING SEQUENCE

ONOTE: There is no *Start Delay* in this mode of operation.

ANOTE: If the unit has been configured for CAN, compatible ECU's receives the start command via CAN.

NOTE: For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.

The fuel relay is energised and the engine is cranked.

If the engine fails to fire during this cranking attempt then the starter motor is disengaged for the *Crank Rest Timer* duration after which the next start attempt is made. Should this sequence continue beyond the set *Number Of Attempts*, the start sequence is terminated and the display shows *Fail to Start.*

The starter motor is disengaged when the engine fires. Speed detection is factory configured to be derived from the AC alternator output frequency, but can additionally be measured from a Magnetic Pickup mounted on the flywheel or from the CANbus link to the engine ECU depending on module configuration.

Additionally, rising oil pressure can be used to disconnect the starter motor (but cannot detect underspeed or overspeed).

After the starter motor has disengaged, the *Safety On Delay* timer activates, allowing Oil Pressure, High Engine Temperature, Under-speed, Charge Fail and any delayed Auxiliary fault inputs to stabilise without triggering the fault.

6.3.2 ENGINE RUNNING

ANOTE: The load transfer signal remains inactive until the generator is available. This prevents excessive wear on the engine and alternator.

NOTE: For further information on enabling Manual Breaker Control, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Software Manual.

When in **Manual Mode** , the generator does not synchronise and close it's load switch unless a 'loading request' is made. The possible sources for 'loading requests' are limited dependent on the state of the Manual Breaker Control function.

6.3.2.1 MANUAL BREAKER CONTROL DISABLED

Breaker Control	
Enable Alternative Breaker Button Control	
Enable Manual Breaker Control	
Active	-

A loading request may come from any of the following sources:

- Press the *Transfer to Generator* 🕑 button.
- Failure of mains supply
- Activation of an auxiliary input that has been configured to *Remote Start On Load, Transfer To Generator / Open Mains* or *Auxiliary Mains Fail.*
- Activation of the inbuilt exercise scheduler if configured for 'Parallel' or 'Island' runs.
- Instruction from external remote telemetry devices using the RS232, RS485 or Ethernet interface.

Once the generator has been instructed to synchronise and placed on load, it will not automatically be removed. Depending on loading request state, one of the following methods is used to manually open the load switch:

- If the loading request has been removed:
 - Press the *Transfer to Mains* (19) button
 - Activation of an auxiliary input that has been configured to *Transfer To Mains / Open Generator.*
 - Press the Auto Mode button to return to automatic mode. The set observes all Auto Mode start requests and stopping timers before beginning the Auto Mode Stopping Sequence.
- If the loading request remains active:
 - Press the *Stop/Reset Mode* 😶 button to remove load and stop the generator.
 - Activation of an auxiliary input that has been configured to *Generator Load Inhibit* (no ramping occurs).

6.3.2.2 MANUAL BREAKER CONTROL ENABLED

Breaker Control	
Enable Alternative Breaker Button Control Enable Manual Breaker Control	
Active	Always 👻

Loading request sources are limited to:

- Press the *Transfer to Generator* Subtron.
- Activation of an auxiliary input that has been configured to Transfer To Generator / Open Mains.

Once the generator is placed on load, it will not automatically be removed. Any one of the following methods are used to manually open the load switch:

- Press the *Transfer to Mains* ⁽¹⁾ button
- Activation of an auxiliary input that has been configured to Transfer To Mains / Open Generator.
- Press the **Auto Mode** button to return to automatic mode. The set observes all Auto Mode start requests and stopping timers before beginning the Auto Mode Stopping Sequence.
- Press the **Stop/Reset Mode** button to remove load and stop the generator. Activation of an auxiliary input that has been configured to *Generator Load Inhibit* (no ramping occurs).

6.3.3 STOPPING SEQUENCE

In *Manual Mode* (1) the set continues to run until either:

- The **Stop/Reset Mode** button is pressed The delayed load outputs are de-activated immediately and the set immediately stops. •
- The **Auto Mode** button is pressed. The set observes all **Auto Mode** start requests and stopping timers before beginning the Auto Mode Stopping Sequence.

6.4 AUTOMATIC MODE

NOTE: If a digital input configured to external *Panel Pock* is active, changing module modes is not possible. Viewing the instruments and event logs is NOT affected by *Panel Lock*.

Auto Mode is activated by pressing the Auto Mode button. The LED above the Auto Mode button illuminates to indicate Auto Mode operations.

Auto Mode allows the generator to operate fully automatically, starting and stopping as required with no user intervention.

6.4.1 WAITING IN AUTO MODE

If a starting request is made, the starting sequence begins. Starting requests can be from the following sources:

- Failure of Mains supply
- High mains load (when the module is set for Mains mode)
- Activation of an auxiliary input that has been configured to *Remote Start* function.
- Activation of an auxiliary input that has been configured to Auxiliary Mains Failure.
- Activation of the inbuilt exercise scheduler if configured for *Parallel, Island*, or *Off Load* operation.
- Instruction from external remote telemetry devices using the RS232, RS485 or Ethernet interface.

6.4.2 STARTING SEQUENCE

ONOTE: If the unit has been configured for CAN, compatible ECU's receive the start command via CAN and transmit the engine speed to the DSE controller.

ANOTE: For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.

To allow for 'false' start requests, the Start Delay timer begins.

Should all start requests be removed during the Start Delay timer, the unit returns to a stand-by state.

If a start request is still present at the end of the *Start Delay* timer, the fuel relay is energised and the engine is cranked.

If the engine fails to fire during this cranking attempt then the starter motor is disengaged for the *Crank Rest* duration after which the next start attempt is made. Should this sequence continue beyond the *Set Number Of Attempts*, the start sequence is terminated and the display shows *Fail to Start*.

The starter motor is disengaged when the engine fires. Speed detection is factory configured to be derived from the AC alternator output frequency, but can additionally be measured from a Magnetic Pickup mounted on the flywheel or from the CAN link to the engine ECU depending on module.

Additionally, rising oil pressure, or charge alternator, or generator voltage can be used to disconnect the starter motor (but cannot detect underspeed or overspeed).

After the starter motor has disengaged, the *Safety On Delay* timer activates, allowing Oil Pressure, High Engine Temperature, Under-speed, Charge Fail and any delayed Auxiliary fault inputs to stabilise without triggering the fault.

6.4.3 ENGINE RUNNING

NOTE: The load transfer signal remains inactive until the generator is available. This prevents excessive wear on the engine and alternator.

The generator synchronises to the mains and is placed on load if configured to do so.

If all start requests are removed, the Stopping Sequence begins.

6.4.4 LOADING THE GENERATOR

Once the generator closes its load switch, the generator is seen as available and the generator LED illuminates.

In **Auto Mode** (1), the generator load switch is closed automatically (if instructed too) when the generator is seen as available. A loading request can come from a number of sources:

- Failure of mains supply
- High mains load (when the module is configured for *Mains Mode*)
- Activation of an auxiliary input that has been configured to *Remote Start On Load* or *Remote Start In Island Mode* function.
- Activation of an auxiliary input that has been configured to Auxiliary Mains Failure.
- Activation of the inbuilt exercise scheduler if configured for *Parallel* or *Island* operation.
- Instruction from external remote telemetry devices using the RS232, RS485 or Ethernet interface.

The generator is then instructed to go into continuous parallel with the mains or into island operation, for further details see section entitled *Continuous Parallel Operation* and/or *Island Operation* elsewhere in this manual.

Before closing the generator breaker, the generator is synchronised to the mains (if required) and is placed on load by ramping load (if required) onto the generator from the mains.

6.4.5 UNLOADING THE GENERATOR

To instruct the generator to ramp its load off and open its load switch:

- Press the *Auto Mode* button. The module observes all *Auto Mode* start requests and stopping timers before beginning the *Auto Mode Stopping Sequence*.
- Press the *Stop/Reset Mode* ⁽²⁾ button to open the generator load switch and to stop the generator.
- Activation of an auxiliary input that has been configured to *Generator Load Inhibit* (no ramping occurs)
- With *Manual Breaker Control* enabled, the following unloading requests take affect.
 Breaker Control

Enable Alternative Breaker Button Control	
Enable Manual Breaker Control	
Active	Always 👻

• Press the *Manual Mode* button followed by the *Transfer to Mains* button. The operation of *Transfer to Mains* button is dependent on module configuration, for further details see section entitled *Control Push Buttons* elsewhere in this manual.

6.4.6 STOPPING SEQUENCE

The *Return Delay* timer operates to ensure that the starting request has been permanently removed and isn't just a short term removal. Should another start request be made during the cooling down period, the set returns on load.

If there are no starting requests at the end of the *Return Delay* timer, the generator ramps its load off and open its load switch, the *Cooling Down* timer is initiated.

The *Cooling Down* timer allows the set to run off load and cool sufficiently before being stopped. This is particularly important where turbo chargers are fitted to the engine.

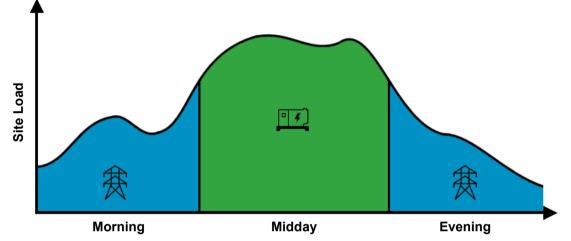
After the *Cooling Down* timer has expired, the set is stopped.

6.5 ISLAND OPERATION

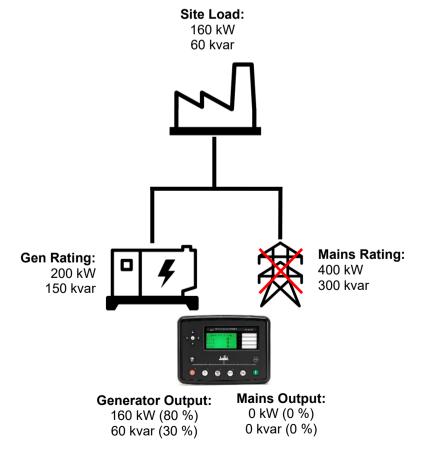
The generator can be started during a mains failure or activation of *Remote Start in Island Mode*. The generator in this case must be capable of supplying the entire load during this time. The generator can then be used to power the load by:

- Performing a *No-Break (Closed Transition)* changeover by synchronising if the mains is available.
- Performing a *Break (Open Transition)* changeover if the mains is not available.

This leaves the generator running in *Island Operation*, suppling the load entirely on its own. This is the case until the load is transferred back to the mains using a synchronising no break (close transition) transfer, if the mains is available.



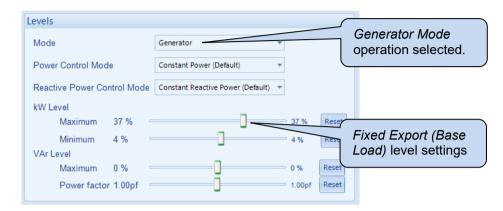
When the generators in Island Operation, the amount of power it produces is governed by the demand of the load.



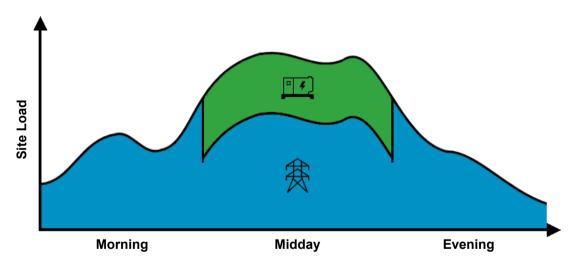
6.6 CONTINOUS PARRALLEL OPERATION

6.6.1 GENERATOR MODE (FIXED EXPORT / BASE LOAD)

During specified times of the day, the generator can be started and parallel to the mains using the *Remote Start on Load* input to the DSE8x20. When the DSE8x20 is set to *Generator Mode*, this causes the generator to produce a fixed (base) level of power against the mains, synchronising to the mains before closing the generator bus breaker.



This leaves the generator running in *Continuous Fixed Export (Base Load) Parallel Operation*. The fixed (base) level of power produced by the generator supplies the local load and any excess is exported to the mains. This is the case until the *Remote Start on Load* signal is removed from the DSE8x20 module.

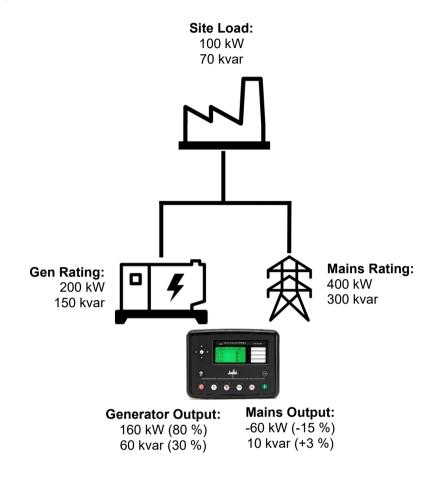


When the generator is running in parallel with the mains isochronously (zero droop) in *Continuous Parallel Operation*, the amount of power it produces has to be controlled.

It is the job of the DSE8x20 to make precise changes to the amount *Active Power* (kW) and *Reactive Power* (kvar) produced by the generator. The *Active Power* (kW) regulation is achieved by controlling the engine's governing system. This is done to alter the amount of fuel supplied to the engine and then monitor the amount of *Active Power* (kW) produced by the generator. The *Reactive Power* (kvar) regulation is achieved by controlling the alternator's AVR. This is done to alter the amount of field excitation supplied to the alternator and then monitor the amount of *Reactive Power* (kvar) supplied by the generator.

Operation

When the generator is paralleled to the mains, the DSE8x20 instructs its generator to produce the pre-set percentage of the its rating. This pre-set percentage is changeable whilst the generator is running via a multitude of different interfaces. In the example below, the generator is instructed to produce 80 % of its kW rating and 30 % of its kvar rating. This results in 60 kW being exported to the Mains and the Mains only producing 10 kvar as the local site load consumes the majority of the power produced by the generator.



6.6.2 POWER MODES

ONOTE: The Frequency and Active Power Control modes and Voltage and Reactive Power Control modes are to be used in conjunction with the following documents: - COMMISSION REGULATION (EU) 2016/631 of 14 April 2016 establishing a network code on

requirements for grid connection of generators - P1547 - IEEE Draft Standard for Interconnection and Interoperability of Distributed Energy

- P1547 - IEEE Draft Standard for Interconnection and Interoperability of Distributed Energy Resources with Associated Electric Power Systems Interfaces

NOTE: For further details of the configuration for the different power modes, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.

It is sometimes required that when a generator is placed in parallel with the mains, that it does not simply produce a fixed amount of *Active Power (kW)* or *Reactive Power (kvar)*. It may be required that the generator automatically varies the amount of *Active Power (kW)* or *Reactive Power (kvar)* to stabilise the localised Mains voltage and frequency. For these requirements, the DSE modules have the option to change the mode of operation whilst in parallel with the Mains.

6.6.2.1 FREQUENCY AND ACTIVE (KW) POWER MODES

Constant Active Power Mode (Default)

This is the default mode of exporting power to the mains (utility); where the DSE load share controller holds the amount of active power produced at a constant level. The amount of active power produced by the generator is irrespective of the load level or any other parameter.

The amount of power produced is defined as *Maximum kW Level* and is set using either the *DSE Configuration Suite PC Software*, *Front Panel Running Editor*, in PLC Functions, or via Modbus messages.

Frequency - Active Power Mode

In this mode of exporting power to the mains (utility); the DSE load share controller varies the amount of active power produced with regards to the *Control Curve* depending on the measured mains (utility) frequency.

This mode allows the generator to support the mains (utility) frequency stability by monitoring the frequency and changing the amount of active power produced.

Voltage – Active Power Mode

In this mode of exporting power to the mains (utility); the DSE load share controller varies the amount of active power produced with regards to the *Control Curve* depending on the measured mains (utility) voltage.

This mode allows the generator to support the mains (utility) voltage stability by monitoring the voltage and changing the amount of active power produced.

6.6.2.2 VOLTAGE AND REACTIVE (KVAR) POWER CONTROL

Constant Reactive Power Mode (Default)

This is the default mode of exporting power to the mains (utility); where the DSE load share controller holds the amount of reactive power produced at a constant level. The amount of reactive power produced by the generator is irrespective of the load level or any other parameter. The amount of reactive power produced is defined as *Maximum kVAr Level* and is set using either the *DSE Configuration Suite PC Software, Front Panel Running Editor*, in PLC Functions, or via Modbus messages.

The user has the option to limit the amount of reactive power the generator produces to within their power factor depending on the amount of active power produced. Regardless of this option, the generator does not produce more than its rated reactive power.

Constant Power Factor Mode

In this mode of exporting power to the mains (utility); the DSE load share controller varies the amount of reactive power produced with regards to maintaining the required power factor. This mode allows the generator to maintain a constant export power factor if so required. The required power factor is set using either the *DSE Configuration Suite PC Software*, *Front Panel Running Editor*, in PLC Functions, or via Modbus messages.

Voltage - Reactive Power Mode

In this mode of exporting power to the mains (utility); the DSE load share controller varies the amount of reactive power produced with regards to the *Control Curve* depending on the measured voltage. This mode allows the generator to support the mains (utility) voltage stability by monitoring the voltage and changing the amount of reactive power produced.

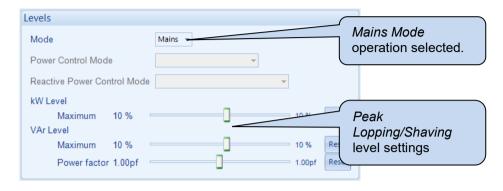
Power - Power Factor Mode

In this mode of exporting power to the mains (utility); the DSE load share controller varies the amount of reactive power produced with regards to maintaining the required power factor. This power factor is derived from the averaged power using the *Control Curve*.

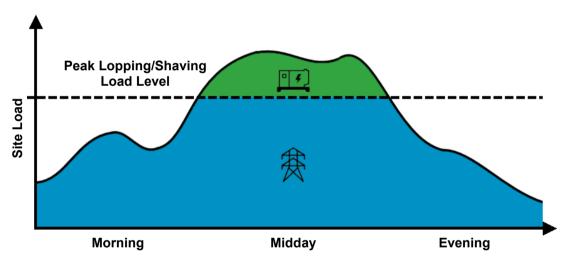
This mode allows the generator to support the mains (utility) stability by varying the power factor depending on the produced active power.

6.6.3 MAINS MODE (PEAK LOPPING/SHAVING)

During specified times of the day, the generator can be started and paralleled to the mains using the *Remote Start on Load* input to the DSE8x20. When the DSE8x20 is set to *Mains Mode*, this causes the generator to only start and synchronise to the mains when the load level rises above a pre-defined mains load level.



This leaves the generator running in *Continuous Peaking Lopping/Shaving Parallel Operation*. The amount of power produced by the generator whilst in parallel with the mains is constantly varied to maintain the mains at the pre-defined load level. This is the case until the *Remote Start on Load* signal is removed from the DSE8x20 module or the total site load falls below the *Peak Lopping/Shaving* level settings.

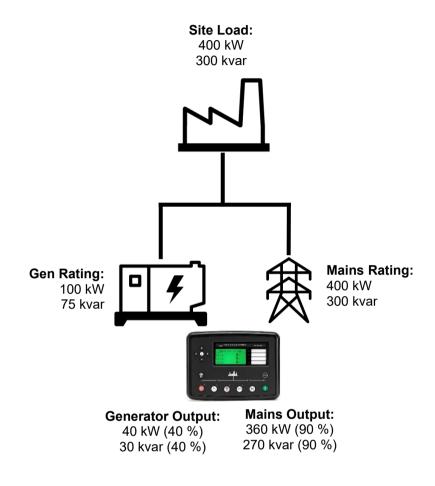


When a generator is running in parallel with the mains isochronously (zero droop) in *Continuous Parallel Operation*, the amount of power they produces has to be controlled.

It is the job of the DSE8x20 to make precise changes to the amount *Active Power* (kW) and *Reactive Power* (kvar) produced by the generator. The *Active Power* (kW) regulation is achieved by controlling the engine's governing system. This is done to alter the amount of fuel supplied to the engine and then monitor the amount of *Active Power* (kW) produced by the generator. The *Reactive Power* (kvar) regulation is achieved by controlling the alternator's AVR. This is done to alter the amount of field excitation supplied to the alternator and then monitor the amount of *Reactive Power* (kvar) supplied by the generator.

Operation

When the generator is paralleled to the mains, the DSE8x20 instructs its generator to produce a certain amount of power to maintain the mains at the pre-set percentage. This pre-set percentage is changeable whilst the generator is running via a multitude of different interfaces. In the example below, the mains pre-set percentages are set to 80%. The generator is then instructed to produce the excess requirement from the load. The generator produces 40 % of its kW rating and 40 % of its kvar rating. This results in the mains power being maintained at 360 kW and 270 kvar whilst only the generator produces the additional 40 kW and 30 kvar to the load.



6.7 SCHEDULER

The controller contains an inbuilt exercise run scheduler, capable of automatically starting and stopping the set or inhibiting the set from starting. Up to 16 scheduled (in two banks of 8) start/stop/inhibiting start sequences can be configured to repeat on a 7-day or 28-day cycle.

Scheduled runs may be on load or off load depending upon module configuration.

Example:

Screen capture from DSE Configuration Suite Software showing the configuration of the Exercise Scheduler.

In this example the set starts at 09:00 on Monday and run for 5 hours off load, then start at 13:30 on Tuesday and run for 30 minutes on load, the set is inhibited from automatically starting on Monday from 17:00 for 12 hours, and runs in Island mode at 8:00 on Wednesday and runs for an hour.

Schedule Peri	od Weekly	•					
Week	Day		Run Mode		Start Time	Duration	
-	Monday	•	Off Load	-	09:00	05:00	Clear
-	Tuesday	•	Parallel	•	÷ 13:30	00:30	Clear
-	Monday	•	Auto Start Inhibit	-	÷ 17:00	÷ 12:00	Clear
-	Wednesday	•	Island	-	00:80	01:00	Clear
+	Monday	•	Off Load	-	00:00	00:00	Clear
+	Monday	•	Off Load	-	÷ 00:00	÷ 00:00	Clear
*	Monday	•	Off Load	-	÷ 00:00	00:00	Clear
-	Monday	•	Off Load	-	<u>00:00</u>	<u> </u> 00:00	Clear

6.7.1 STOP MODE

• Scheduled runs do not occur when the module is in *Stop/Reset Mode* **O**.

6.7.2 MANUAL MODE

- Scheduled runs do not occur when the module is in *Manual Mode* (b) waiting for a start request.
- Activation of a Scheduled Run 'On Load' when the module is operating Off Load in *Manual Mode* (b) forces the set to run On Load.

6.7.3 AUTO MODE

- Scheduled runs operate only if the module is in *Auto Mode* with no *Shutdown* or *Electrical Trip* alarm active.
- If the module is in *Stop/Reset Mode* or *Manual Mode* when a scheduled run begins, the engine is not started. However, if the module is moved into *Auto Mode* during a
- scheduled run, the engine is called to start.
 Depending upon configuration by the system designer, an external input can be used to inhibit a scheduled run.
- If the engine is running Off Load in **Auto Mode** and a scheduled run configured to 'On Load' begins, the set is placed On Load for the duration of the Schedule.

6.8 ALTERNATIVE CONFIGURATIONS

Depending upon the configuration of the system by the generator supplier, the system may have selectable configurations (for example to select between 50 Hz and 60 Hz). If this has been enabled the generator supplier will advise how this selection can be made (usually by operating an external selector switch or by selecting the required configuration file in the module's front panel configuration editor).

6.9 DUMMY LOAD / LOAD SHEDDING CONTROL

If the load is low, 'dummy loads' (typically resistive load banks) are introduced to ensure the engine is not too lightly loaded. Conversely, as the load increases towards the maximum rating of the set, non-essential loads are shed to prevent overload of the generator.

6.9.1 DUMMY LOAD CONTROL

The *Dummy Load Control* feature (if enabled) allows for a maximum of five dummy load steps. When the set is first started, all configured *Dummy Load Control* outputs are de-energised. Once the generator is placed onto load, the generator loading is monitored by the *Dummy Load Control* scheme.

If the generator loading falls below the *Dummy Load Control Trip* setting (kW), the *Dummy Load Control Trip Delay* begins. If the generator loading remains at this low level for the duration of the timer, the first *Dummy Load Control* output is energised. This is used to energise external circuits to switch in a resistive load bank.

The first dummy load has increased the generator loading. Again, the generator loading is monitored. This continues until all configured *Dummy Load Control* outputs are energised.

When the generator loading rises above the *Dummy Load Return* level, the *Dummy Load Return Delay* begins. If the generator loading remains at these levels after the completion of the timer, the 'highest' active *Dummy Load Control* output is de-energised. This continues until all *Dummy Load Control* outputs have been de-energised.

When the generator enters a stopping sequence for any reason, all the *Dummy Load Control* outputs de-energise at the same time as the generator load switch is signalled to open.

Dummy Load Control		
Enable 🗵		
Outputs in Scheme	÷ 5	
Trip	÷ 20 %	KVV
Trip Delay	5s -	
Return	÷ 50 % — 100	kW
Return Delay	5s -	

Example screen shot of Dummy Load Control setup in the DSE Configuration Suite

6.9.2 LOAD SHEDDING CONTROL

The *Load Shedding Control* feature (if enabled) allows for a maximum of five load shedding steps. When the generator is about to take load, the configured number of *Load Shedding Control Outputs at Start* will energise. This allows certain none-essential loads to be removed prior to the generator's load switch being closed. This is used to ensure the initial loading of the generator is kept to a minimum, below the *Load Acceptance* specification of the generator.

The generator is then placed on load. The *Load Shedding Control* scheme begins. When the generator loading exceeds the *Load Shedding Trip* level the *Trip Delay* timer will start. If the generator loading is still high when the timer expires, the first *Load shedding Control* output energises. When the generator loading been above the trip level for the duration of the timer the 'next' *Load Shedding Control* output energises and so on until all *Load Shedding Control* outputs are energised.

When the generator loading falls below the *Load Shedding Return* level, the *Return Delay Time* starts. If the generator load remains below the *Load Shedding Return* level when the timer has expired, the 'highest' *Load Shedding Control* output de-energises. This process continues until all outputs have been de-energised.

When the generator enters a stopping sequence for any reason, all the *Load Shedding Control* outputs de-energise at the same time as the generator load switch is signalled to open.

Load Shedding Control			
Enable 🗵			
Outputs in Scheme Outputs at Start	÷ 5 ÷ 5		
Trip Trip Delay	÷ 80 %	— 160 —	K/V
Return Return Delay	5s	140 	KVV
Transfer Time / Load Delay	0.7s		

Example screen shot of Load Shedding Control setup in the DSE Configuration Suite:

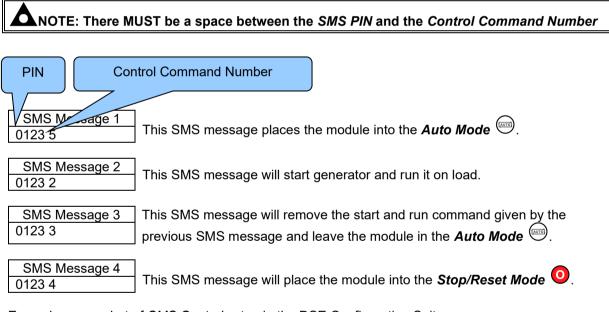
6.10 SMS CONTROL

The *SMS Control* feature (if enabled) allows the user to send control commands to the module via SMS message. There are five control commands that the user is able to send to the module shown in the table below.

ONOTE: Multiple SMS Control Commands CANNOT be sent in a single SMS message.

Control Command Number	Module Action
1	Start the generator and run off load if the controller is in the Auto Mode
2	Start the generator and run on load if the controller is in the Auto Mode .
3	Cancel the SMS start request leaving the module in its current operating mode.
4	Put the module into the Stop/Reset Mode O.
5	Put the module into the Auto Mode .

To send an SMS command, the user requires (if configured) the SMS Control Pin and the Control Command Number. Only these numbers must be included in the SMS, the module does not respond to any SMS with extra characters or missing PIN (if configured). Below is an example showing how to start and run the generator on load by SMS message.



Example screenshot of SMS Control setup in the DSE Configuration Suite:

SMS Module Control	
Require PIN	
PIN prefix	
Enabled commands	
Start off load (code 1)	
Start on load (code 2)	
Cancel (code 3)	
Stop mode (code 4)	
Auto mode (code 5)	
Start in Island Mode (co	de 6) 🔲

7 PROTECTIONS

7.1 ALARMS

When an alarm is active, the *Internal Audible Alarm* sounds and the *Common Alarm* output if configured, activates.

The audible alarm is silenced by pressing the *Alarm Mute / Lamp Test* 🕙 button.

The LCD display jumps from the 'Information page' to display the Alarm Page

1/2 <u>Alarins</u>	Number of active alarms. This is alarm 1 of a total of 2 active alarms
Oil Pressure Low	The cause of alarm, e.g. Low Oil Pressure
Warning	The type of alarm, e.g. Warning

The LCD displays multiple alarms such as "*Coolant Temperature High*", "*Emergency Stop*" and "*Low Coolant Warning*". These automatically scroll in the order that they occurred or press the



In the event of an alarm, the LCD displays the appropriate text. If an additional alarm then occurs, the module displays the appropriate text.

Example:

1/2 Alarms	2/2 Alarms
Oil Pressure Low	Coolant Temp High
Warning	Shutdown

7.1.1 PROTECTIONS DISABLED

Configuration is possible to prevent *Shutdown* and *Electrical Trip* alarms from stopping the generator. Under such conditions, *Protections Disabled* appears on the module display to inform the operator. *Shutdown* and *Electrical Trip* alarms still appear however, the operator is informed the alarms are blocked.

Example:

1/1	Alarms	
Oil Pre	ssure Low	
Shutdo	own Blocked	

This feature is provided to assist the system designer in meeting specifications for *Warning Only, Protections Disabled, Run to Destruction, War Mode* or other similar wording.

When configuring this feature in the PC software, the system designer chooses to make the feature permanently active or only active upon operation of an external switch. The system designer provides this switch (not DSE) so its location varies depending upon manufacturer, however it normally takes the form of a key operated switch to prevent inadvertent activation. Depending upon configuration, a warning alarm may be generated when the switch is operated.

The feature is configurable in the PC configuration software for the module. Writing a configuration to the controller that has "Protections Disabled" configured, results in a warning message appearing on the PC screen for the user to acknowledge before the controller's configuration is changed. This prevents inadvertent activation of the feature.

7.1.2 RESET ELECTRICAL TRIP

Configuration is possible to enable the operator to reset *Electrical Trip* alarm a configurable number of times before the generator has stopped. This is to allow the generator to go back on load without having to perform a cooling run first.

It is also possible to prevent an *Electrical Trip* alarm from stopping the generator. Under such conditions, the *Electrical Trip Stop Inhibited Warning* alarm appears on the module display to inform the operator. *Electrical Trip* alarms still appear however, the operator is just informed the generator is inhibited from stopping.

Example:

1/2 Alarms	2/2 Alarms
Electrical Trip Stop Inhibited	Gen Over Current
Warning	Electrical Trip

This feature is provided to assist the system designer in meeting specifications requirements to ensure the generator (if running) is able to take load again after the alarm has been reset. Depending upon configuration, the generator may go into a cooling run or be inhibited from stopping after the *Electrical Trip* alarm activates.

When configuring this feature in the PC software, the system designer chooses to make the *Electrical Trip* alarms resettable by using a switch connected to an input configured for *Reset Electrical Trip*

and/or by pressing the *Transfer to Generator* Substitution. The system designer provides this switch (not DSE) so its location varies depending upon manufacturer, however it normally takes the form of a

key operated switch to prevent inadvertent activation. If the DSE module is in the *Manual Mode* ,

a further press of the *Transfer to Generator* Substitution is required to place the generator on load if no other on load request is active.

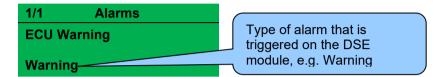
The feature is configurable in the PC configuration software for the module. Writing a configuration to the controller that has *Reset Electrical Trip* enabled, results in a warning message appearing on the PC screen for the user to acknowledge before the controller's configuration is changed. This prevents inadvertent activation of the feature.

7.1.3 ECU ALARMS (CAN FAULT CODES / DTC)

NOTE: For details on these code meanings, refer to the ECU instructions provided by the engine manufacturer, or contact the engine manufacturer for further assistance.

NOTE: For further details on connection to electronic engines, refer to DSE Publication: 057-004 Electronic Engines And DSE Wiring

When connected to a suitable CAN engine, the controller displays alarm status messages from the ECU in the *Alarms* section of the display.





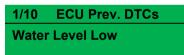
Press the **Next Page** button to access the list of *ECU Current DTCs* (Diagnostic Trouble Codes) from the ECU which are DM1 messages.

1/2ECU Current DTCsWater Level LowSPN=131166, FMI=8, OC=127

The DM1 DTC is interpreted by the module and is shown on the module's display as a text message. In addition to this, the manufacturer's DTC is shown below.



Press the **Next Page** button to access the list of *ECU Prev. DTCs* (Diagnostic Trouble Codes) from the ECU which are DM2 messages.



SPN=131166, FMI=8, OC=127

The DM2 DTC is interpreted by the module and is shown on the module's display as a text message. In addition to this, the manufacturer's DTC is shown below.

7.2 INDICATIONS

Indications are non-critical and often status conditions. They do not appear on the LCD display of the module as a text message in the *Status, Event Log* or *Alarms* pages. However, an output or LED indicator is configured to draw the operator's attention to the event.

Example:

- Input configured for indication.
- The LCD text does not appear on the module display but can be added in the configuration to remind the system designer what the input is used for.
- As the input is configured to *Indication* there is no alarm generated.
- LED Indicator 1 illuminates when Digital Input A is active.
- The Insert Card Text allows the system designer to print an insert card detailing the LED function.
- Example showing operation of the LED.

Digital Input A	
Function	User Configured 👻
Polarity	Open to Activate 🔻
Action	Indication 💌
Arming	Always 👻
LCD Display	Panel Door Open
Activation Delay	0s 🔤

LEI	D Indicators				
					Insert Card Text
1	Digital Input A	-	Lit	-	Panel Door Open
2	Common Warning	-	Lit	-	
3	Common Shutdown	-	Lit	-	
4	Common Electrical Trip	-	Lit	-	
					Text Insert
					Logo Insert



7.3 WARNING ALARMS

Warnings are non-critical alarm conditions and do not affect the operation of the engine system, they serve to draw the operators attention to an undesirable condition.

Example:

1/2	Alarms
Coola	ant Temp High
Warn	ing

In the event of an alarm the LCD jumps to the alarms page, and scroll through all active alarms.

By default, warning alarms are self-resetting when the fault condition is removed. However enabling *All Warnings Are Latched* causes warning alarms to latch until reset manually. This is enabled using the DSE Configuration Suite in conjunction with a compatible PC.

If the module is configured for **CAN** and receives an "error" message from the ECU, 'ECU Warning" is shown on the module's display as a warning alarm.

Fault	Description
2130 ID 1 to 4 Analogue Input E to H High	NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.
	The module detected that an analogue input value of a DSE2130 had risen above the <i>Flexible Sensor High Pre-Alarm Trip</i> level.
2130 ID 1 to 4 Analogue Input E to H Low	NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.
	The module detected that an analogue input value of a DSE2130 had fallen below the <i>Flexible Sensor Low Pre-Alarm Trip</i> level.
2130 ID1 to 4 Digital Input A to H	NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057- 239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.
	The module detected that a digital input configured to create a fault condition on a DSE2130 expansion module became active and the appropriate LCD message displayed.
2131 ID 1 to 4 Analogue Input A to J High	NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057- 239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.
	The module detected that an analogue input value of a DSE2131 had risen above the Flexible Sensor High Pre-Alarm Trip level.

Continued over page...

Fault	Description
2131 ID 1 to 4 Analogue Input A to J Low	NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057- 239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.
	The module detected that an analogue input value of a DSE2131 had fallen below the <i>Flexible Sensor Low Pre-Alarm Trip</i> level.
2131 ID 1 to 4 Analogue Input A to J	A NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.
	The module detected that a digital input configured to create a fault condition on a DSE2131 expansion module became active and the appropriate LCD message displayed.
2133 ID 1 to 4 Analogue Input A to H High	A NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.
	The module detected that an analogue input value of a DSE2133 had risen above the <i>Flexible Sensor High Pre-Alarm Trip</i> level.
2133 ID 1 to 4 Analogue Input A to H Low	A NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.
	The module detected that an analogue input value of a DSE2133 had fallen below the <i>Flexible Sensor Low Pre-Alarm Trip</i> level.
Analogue Input A to D (Digital)	NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057- 239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.
	The module detected that an analogue input configured as a digital input to create a fault condition became active and the appropriate LCD message is displayed.
Battery Detect Failure	The module detected that a battery charger connected by DSENet [®] had issued a <i>Battery Detect Failure</i> alarm.
Battery Failure Detection Output 1	The module detected that a battery charger connected by DSENet [®] had issued a <i>Battery Failure Detection</i> alarm on its Output 1.
Battery Failure Detection Output 2	The module detected that a battery charger connected by DSENet [®] had issued a <i>Battery Failure Detection</i> alarm on its Output 2.
Battery High Current Output 1	The module detected that a battery charger connected by DSENet [®] had issued a <i>Battery High Current</i> alarm on its Output 1.
Battery High Current Output 2	The module detected that a battery charger connected by DSENet [®] had issued a <i>Battery High Current</i> alarm on its Output 2.

Continued over page...

Fault	Description
Battery High Temperature Output 1	The module detected that a battery charger connected by DSENet [®] had issued a <i>Battery High Temperature</i> alarm on its Output 1.
Battery High Temperature Output 2	The module detected that a battery charger connected by DSENet [®] had issued a <i>Battery High Temperature</i> alarm on its Output 2.
Battery High Voltage Output 1	The module detected that a battery charger connected by DSENet [®] had issued a <i>Battery High Voltage</i> alarm on its Output 1.
Battery High Voltage Output 2	The module detected that a battery charger connected by DSENet [®] had issued a <i>Battery High Voltage</i> alarm on its Output 2.
Battery Low Voltage Output 1	The module detected that a battery charger connected by DSENet [®] had issued a <i>Battery Low Voltage</i> alarm on its Output 1.
Battery Low Voltage Output 2	The module detected that a battery charger connected by DSENet [®] had issued a <i>Battery Low Voltage</i> alarm on its Output 2.
Battery Temperature Sensor Fail Output 1	The module detected that a battery charger connected by DSENet [®] had issued a <i>Battery Temperature Fail</i> alarm on its Output 1.
Battery Temperature Sensor Fail Output 2	The module detected that a battery charger connected by DSENet [®] had issued a <i>Battery Temperature Fail</i> alarm on its Output 2.
AVR Maximum Trim Limit	The module's AVR output has reached its limit whilst attempting to control the generator to produce more kvars whilst in parallel. This indicates a fault with either the AVR (including connection error), setting of SW2, or that the alternator has reached its maximum capacity.
Battery High Voltage IEEE 37.2 – 59 DC Overvoltage Relay	The module detected that its DC supply voltage had risen above the <i>Plant Battery Overvolts Warning Trip</i> level for the configured delay timer.
Battery Low Voltage IEEE 37.2 – 27 DC Undervoltage Relay	The module detected that its DC supply voltage had fallen below the <i>Plant Battery Undervolts Warning Trip</i> level for the configured delay timer.
Calibration Lost	The module detected that its internal calibration has failed. The unit must be sent back to DSE to be investigated and repaired. Contact DSE Technical Support for more details.
Charge Alt Failure IEEE 37.2 – 27 DC Undervoltage Relay	The module detected that the output voltage of the charge alternator had fallen below the <i>Charge Alternator Warning Trip</i> level for the configured delay timer.
Charger Fan Locked	The module detected that a battery charger connected by DSENet [®] had a <i>Charger Failure</i> alarm.
Charger High Temperature	The module detected that a battery charger connected by DSENet® had a High Temperature alarm.
Charger Mains High Current	The module detected that a battery charger connected by DSENet [®] had a <i>Mains High Current</i> alarm.
Charger ID 0 to 3 Common Warning	NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.
	The module detected that a battery charger connected by DSENet [®] had issued a <i>Common Warning Alarm</i> .

Continued over page...

Fault	Description
Charger Mains High Voltage	The module detected that a battery charger connected by
	DSENet [®] had a <i>Mains High Voltage</i> alarm.
Charger Mains Low Voltage	The module detected that a battery charger connected by DSENet [®] had a <i>Mains Low Voltage</i> alarm.
<i>.</i>	The module detected that a battery charger connected by
Charger Voltage Drop	DSENet [®] had issued a <i>Voltage Drop Charging Cable</i> alarm on its
Charging Cable Output 1	Output 1.
Charger Voltage Drop	The module detected that a battery charger connected by
Charging Cable Output 2	DSENet [®] had issued a <i>Voltage Drop Charging Cable</i> alarm on its
	Output 2. The module detected that the engine coolant temperature had
Coolant Temp High IEEE C37.2 – 26 Apparatus Thermal	risen above the High Coolant Temperature Pre-Alarm Trip level
Device	after the Safety On Delay timer had expired.
DEF Level Low	The module received a fault condition from the engine ECU
DEF Level Low	alerting about the DEF level.
Coolant Temp High	The module detected that the engine coolant temperature had
IEEE C37.2 – 26 Apparatus Thermal Device	risen above the <i>High Coolant Temperature Pre-Alarm Trip</i> level
Device	after the <i>Safety On Delay</i> timer had expired. The module received a fault condition from the engine ECU
DEF Level Low	alerting about the DEF level.
Digital Input A to L	O NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057- 239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.
	The module detected that a digital input configured to create a fault condition became active and the appropriate LCD message is displayed.
DPTC Filter	The module received a fault condition from the engine ECU alerting that the DPF/DPTC had activated.
Earth Fault	NOTE: For more details, see section entitled <i>Earth Fault IDMT Alarm</i> elsewhere in this document.
IEEE C37.2 – 51G or 51N Generator IDMT Earth Fault Relay	The module detected that the generator earth fault current had risen above the <i>Earth Fault Trip Level</i> for the duration of the IDMT function.
ECU Amber	The module received an amber fault condition from the engine ECU.
ECU Data Fail	The module is configured for CAN operation but has not detected data being sent from the engine's ECU.
ECU Malfunction.	The module received a malfunction fault condition from the engine ECU.
ECU Protect	The module received a protect fault condition from the engine ECU.
ECU Red	The module received a red fault condition from the engine ECU.
Electrical Trip Stop Inhibited	The module created an electrical trip alarm due to a fault but the generator is prevented from stopping. This is due to the Reset Electrical Trip Inhibit Engine Stop being enabled. To stop the generator, remove the starting request or press the Stop/Reset Mode O button.
	i vioae 🛩 dutton.

Fault	Description
Engine Over Speed Delayed IEEE C37.2 - 12 Overspeed Device	The module detected that the engine speed had risen above the <i>Over Speed Trip</i> level but was below the <i>Over Speed Overshoot</i> <i>Trip</i> for the configured <i>Overshoot Delay</i> timer during starting.
Engine Under Speed IEEE C37.2 - 14 Underspeed Device	The module detected that the engine speed had fallen below the <i>Under Speed Pre-Alarm Trip</i> level for the configured delay timer after the <i>Safety On Delay</i> timer had expired.
Exp. Unit Failure	The module detected that communications to one of the DSENet [®] expansion modules had been lost.
Fail To Reach Loading Frequency	The module detected that the generator output voltage had not risen above the <i>Generator Loading Frequency</i> setting after the <i>Warming Up</i> timer had expired.
Fail To Reach Loading Voltage	The module detected that the generator output voltage had not risen above the <i>Generator Loading Voltage</i> setting after the <i>Warming Up</i> timer had expired.
Fail to Synchronise	The module failed to synchronise the generator before the <i>Fail to Sync Delay</i> timer had expired. The generator continues to synchronise until it is either achieved or runs out of fuel.
Flexible Sensor A to D High	NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057- 239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.
	The module detected that an analogue input value had risen above the <i>Flexible Sensor High Pre-Alarm Trip</i> level.
Flexible Sensor A to D Low	NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057- 239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual. The module detected that an analogue input value had fallen
Fuel Level High	below the <i>Flexible Sensor Low Pre-Alarm Trip</i> level. The module detected that the engine fuel level had risen the <i>High</i>
IEEE C37.2 - 71 Liquid Level Switch Fuel Level Low IEEE C37.2 - 71 Liquid Level Switch	<i>Fuel Level Pre-Alarm</i> level for the configured delay. The module detected that the engine fuel level had fallen below the <i>Low Fuel Level Pre-Alarm</i> level for the configured delay
Fuel Level Low Switch IEEE C37.2 - 71 Liquid Level Switch	The module detected that the engine low fuel level switch had activated.
Fuel Tank Bund Level High IEEE C37.2 - 71 Liquid Level Switch	The module detected that the fuel tank bund level switch had activated.
Fuel Usage IEEE C37.2 – 80 Flow Switch	The module detected that the fuel consumption was more then the configured <i>Running Rate</i> or <i>Stopped Rate</i> .
Gen Earth Fault	NOTE: For more details, see section entitled <i>Earth Fault IDMT Alarm</i> elsewhere in this document.
IEEE C37.2 – 51G or 51N Generator IDMT Earth Fault Relay	The module detected that the generator earth fault current had risen above the <i>Earth Fault Trip Level</i> for the duration of the IDMT function.
Gen Failed to Open IEEE C37.2 – 52b AC Circuit Breaker Position (Contact Open when Breaker Closed)	The module detected that the generator load switch had failed to open as the <i>Generator Closed Auxiliary</i> input stayed activate for the Generator Fail to Open Delay time after the Open Gen Output activated.

Protections

Fault	Description
Gen Over Current IEEE C37.2 – 50 Instantaneous Overcurrent Relay	A NOTE: For more details, see section entitled <i>Over</i> <i>Current Alarm</i> elsewhere in this document.
IEEE C37.2 – 51 IDMT Overcurrent Relay	The module detected that the generator output current had risen above the <i>Generator Over Current Trip</i> .
Gen Over Frequency IEEE C37.2 – 81 Frequency Relay	The module detected that the generator output frequency had risen above the <i>Over Frequency Pre-Alarm Trip</i> level for the configured delay timer.
Gen Over Frequency Delayed IEEE C37.2 – 81 Frequency Relay	The module detected that the generator output frequency had risen above the Over Frequency Trip level but was below the Over Frequency Overshoot Trip for the configured Overshoot Delay timer during starting.
Gen Over Voltage IEEE C37.2 – 59 AC Overvoltage Relay	The module detected that the generator output voltage had risen above the Over Voltage Pre-Alarm Trip level for the configured delay timer.
Gen Reverse Power IEEE C37.2 – 32 Directional Power Relay	The module detected that the generator output kW had fallen below the <i>Reverse Power Trip</i> for the configured delay timer.
Gen Short Circuit IEEE C37.2 – 51 IDMT Short Circuit	NOTE: For more details, see section entitled <i>Short Circuit IDMT Alarm</i> elsewhere in this document.
Relay	The module detected that the generator output current had risen above the <i>Short Circuit Trip</i> for the duration of the IDMT function.
Gen Under Frequency IEEE C37.2 – 81 Frequency Relay	The module detected that the generator output frequency had fallen below the <i>Under Frequency Pre-Alarm Trip</i> level for the configured delay timer after the <i>Safety On Delay</i> timer had expired.
Gen Under Voltage IEEE C37.2 – 27 AC Undervoltage Relay	The module detected that the generator output voltage had fallen below the <i>Under Voltage Pre-Alarm Trip</i> level for the configured delay timer after the <i>Safety On Delay</i> timer had expired.
HEST Active	The module received a fault condition from the engine ECU alerting that the HEST had activated.
Inlet Temperature	The module detected that the engine's ECU measurement of inlet temperature had risen above the <i>Inlet Temperature Pre-Alarm Trip</i> level.
Insufficient Capacity	The module's governor output has reached its limit whilst attempting to control the generator to produce more kWs whilst in parallel. This indicates a fault with either the governor (including connection error), setting of SW2, or that the engine has reached its maximum capacity.
kW Overload IEEE C37.2 – 32 Directional Power Relay	The module detected that the generator output kW had risen above the <i>Overload Protection Trip</i> for the configured delay timer
Loss Of Excitation	The module detected that the generator output kvar had fallen below the <i>Loss of Excitation Pre-Alarm Trip</i> level.
Loss of Mag-PU	The module detected that the magnetic pick up was not producing a pulse output after the required <i>Crank Disconnect</i> criteria had been met.

Fault	Description
Low Coolant Warning	The module detected that the engine coolant temperature had fallen below the <i>Low Coolant Temperature Pre-Alarm Trip</i> level.
Maintenance Due	NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.
	The module detected that one of the configured maintenance alarms is due as its configured maintenance interval has expired.
Mains Asymmetry High	The module detected the mains voltage asymmetry had risen above the configurable <i>Trip</i> level for the configured delay timer.
Mains Decoupling High Frequency	If the module detects the mains frequency increase when in parallel with the generator(s) more then the configure value. The LCD indicates <i>Mains Decoupling High Frequency</i> .
Mains Decoupling High Voltage	If the module detects the mains voltage increase when in parallel with the generator(s) more then the configure value. The LCD indicates <i>Mains Decoupling High Voltage</i> .
Mains Decoupling Low Frequency	If the module detects the mains frequency decreases when in parallel with the generator(s) below the configure value. The LCD indicates <i>Mains Decoupling Low Frequency</i> .
Mains Decoupling Low Voltage	If the module detects the mains voltage decreases when in parallel with the generator(s) below the configure value. The LCD indicates <i>Mains Decoupling Low Voltage</i> .
Mains Decoupling ROCOF	If the module detects the mains frequency changing when in parallel with the generator(s) more then the configure value in a time frame. The LCD indicates <i>Mains Decoupling ROCOF.</i>
Mains Decoupling Vector Shift	If the module detects the mains phase angle changing when in parallel with the generator(s) more then the configure value in a time frame. The LCD indicates <i>Mains Decoupling Vector Shift.</i>
Mains Failed To Close	If the mains breaker fails to close, a warning is initiated. The LCD indicates <i>Mains Failed To Close.</i>
Mains Failed To Open	If the mains breaker fails to open, a warning is initiated. The LCD indicates <i>Mains Failed To Open.</i>
Mains Over Negative Sequence	The module detected the mains voltage negative sequence had risen above the configurable <i>Trip</i> level for the configured delay timer.
Mains Over Zero Sequence	The module detected the mains voltage zero sequence had risen above the configurable <i>Trip</i> level for the configured delay timer.
Mains Reverse Power IEEE C37.2 – 32 Directional Power Relay	If the module detects that the generator bus is exporting more than the configured limit, the LCD indicates <i>Mains Reverse Power</i>
Mains Under Positive Sequence	The module detected the mains voltage positive sequence had fallen below the configurable <i>Trip</i> level for the configured delay timer.
Negative Phase Sequence IEEE C37.2 - 46 Phase-Balance Current Relay	The module detected that there was an imbalance of current across the generator phases greater than the <i>Negative Phase Sequence Trip Level</i> percentage setting.
Oil Pressure Low IEEE C37.2 - 63 Pressure Switch	The module detected that the engine oil pressure had fallen below the <i>Low Oil Pressure Pre-Alarm Trip</i> level after the <i>Safety On</i> <i>Delay</i> timer had expired.

Fault	Description
Protections Disabled	The module detected that an input configured for Protections
	Disable became active.
SCR Inducement	The module received a fault condition from the engine ECU
	alerting about the SCR Inducement.
Water in Fuel	The module received a fault condition from the engine ECU
	alerting that water in the fuel had been detected or that the Water
	in Fuel input switch had activated.
Wet Stacking	The module detected that the generator output kW had fallen
	below the Low Load Alarm Trip level for the configured delay timer.

7.4 ELECTRICAL TRIP ALARMS

ANOTE: The fault condition must be resolved before the alarm can be reset. If the fault condition remains, it is not possible to reset the alarm (the exception to this is the *Coolant Temp High* alarm and similar *Active From Safety On* alarms, as the coolant temperature could be high with the engine at rest).

Electrical Trip Alarms are latching and stop the Generator but in a controlled manner. On initiation of the electrical trip condition the module de-activates the *Close Gen Output* outputs to remove the load from the generator. Once this has occurred the module starts the *Cooling Timer* and allows the engine to cool off-load before shutting down the engine. To restart the generator the fault must be cleared and the alarm reset.

Example:

1/2	Alarms	
Gen (Over Current	
Elect	rical Trip	

In the event of an alarm the LCD jumps to the alarms page and scrolls through all active alarms.

Electrical Trip Alarms are latching alarms and to remove the fault, press the *Stop/Reset Mode* obtiton on the module.

Fault	Description
2130 ID 1 to 4 Analogue Input E to H High	NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.
	The module detected that an analogue input value of a DSE2130 had risen above the <i>Flexible Sensor High Alarm Trip</i> level.
2130 ID 1 to 4 Analogue Input E to H Low	NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057- 239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.
	The module detected that an analogue input value of a DSE2130 had fallen below the <i>Flexible Sensor Low Alarm Trip</i> level.
2130 ID1 to 4 Digital Input A to H	NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057- 239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.
	The module detected that a digital input configured to create a fault condition on a DSE2130 expansion module became active and the appropriate LCD message displayed.

Fault	Description
2131 ID 1 to 4 Analogue Input A to J High	NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.
	The module detected that an analogue input value of a DSE2131 had risen above the <i>Flexible Sensor High Alarm Trip</i> level.
2131 ID 1 to 4 Analogue Input A to J Low	NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.
	The module detected that an analogue input value of a DSE2131 had fallen below the <i>Flexible Sensor Low Alarm Trip</i> level.
2131 ID1 to 4 Digital Input A to J	NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057- 239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.
	The module detected that a digital input configured to create a fault condition on a DSE2131 expansion module became active and the appropriate LCD message displayed.
2133 ID 1 to 4 Analogue Input A to H High	NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.
	The module detected that an analogue input value of a DSE2133 had risen above the <i>Flexible Sensor High Alarm Trip</i> level.
2133 ID 1 to 4 Analogue Input A to H Low	NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057- 239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.
	The module detected that an analogue input value of a DSE2133 had fallen below the <i>Flexible Sensor Low Alarm Trip</i> level.
Analogue Input A to D (Digital)	NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057- 239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.
	The module detected that an analogue input configured as a digital input to create a fault condition became active and the appropriate LCD message is displayed.

Fault	Description
AVR Maximum Trim Limit	The module's AVR output has reached its limit whilst attempting to control the generator to produce more kvars whilst in parallel. This indicates a fault with either the AVR (including connection error), setting of SW2, or that the alternator has reached its maximum capacity.
Calibration Fault	The module detected that its internal calibration has failed. The unit must be sent back to DSE to be investigated and repaired. Contact DSE Technical Support for more details.
Charger ID 0 to 3 Common Electrical Trip	NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-238 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.
	The module detected that a battery charger connected by DSENet [®] had issued a <i>Common Electrical Trip Alarm</i> .
Combined Mains Decoupling	The module detected that the mains supply failed when the generator was in parallel with it.
Coolant Temp High IEEE C37.2 – 26 Apparatus Thermal Device	The module detected that the engine coolant temperature had risen above the <i>High Coolant Temperature Electrical Trip</i> level after the <i>Safety On Delay</i> timer had expired.
DEF Level Low	The module received a fault condition from the engine ECU alerting about the DEF level.
Digital Input A to L	NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057- 239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.
	The module detected that a digital input configured to create a fault condition became active and the appropriate LCD message is displayed.
DPTC Filter	The module received a fault condition from the engine ECU alerting that the DPF/DPTC had activated.
ECU Amber	The module received an amber fault condition from the engine ECU.
ECU Data Fail	The module is configured for CAN operation but has not detected data being sent from the engine's ECU.
ECU Malfunc.	The module received a malfunction fault condition from the engine ECU.
ECU Protect	The module received a protect fault condition from the engine ECU.
ECU Red	The module received a red fault condition from the engine ECU.
Engine Under Speed IEEE C37.2 - 14 Underspeed Device	The module detected that the engine speed had fallen below the <i>Under Speed Alarm Trip</i> level for the configured delay timer after the <i>Safety On Delay</i> timer had expired.

Fault	Description
	The module detected that communications to one of the DSENet [®]
Exp. Unit Failure	expansion modules had been lost.
Fail To Reach Loading Frequency	The module detected that the generator output voltage had not risen above the <i>Generator Loading Frequency</i> setting after the <i>Warming Up</i> timer had expired.
Fail To Reach Loading Voltage	The module detected that the generator output voltage had not risen above the <i>Generator Loading Voltage</i> setting after the <i>Warming Up</i> timer had expired.
Fail to Synchronise	The module failed to synchronise the generator before the <i>Fail to Sync Delay</i> timer had expired.
Flexible Sensor A to D High	NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057- 239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.
	The module detected that an analogue input value had risen above the <i>Flexible Sensor High Alarm Trip</i> level.
Flexible Sensor A to D Low	NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.
	The module detected that an analogue input value had fallen below the <i>Flexible Sensor Low Alarm Trip</i> level.
Fuel Level High IEEE C37.2 - 71 Liquid Level Switch	The module detected that the engine fuel level had risen the <i>High Fuel Level Alarm</i> level for the configured delay.
Fuel Level Low IEEE C37.2 - 71 Liquid Level Switch	The module detected that the engine fuel level had fallen below the <i>Low Fuel Level Alarm</i> level for the configured delay
Fuel Level Low Switch IEEE C37.2 - 71 Liquid Level Switch	The module detected that the engine low fuel level switch had activated.
Fuel Tank Bund Level High IEEE C37.2 - 71 Liquid Level Switch	The module detected that the fuel tank bund level switch had activated.
Fuel Usage IEEE C37.2 – 80 Flow Switch	The module detected that the fuel consumption was more then the configured Running Rate or Stopped Rate.
Gen Earth Fault	A NOTE: For more details, see section entitled Earth Fault IDMT Alarm elsewhere in this document.
IEEE C37.2 – 51G or 51N Generator IDMT Earth Fault Relay	The module detected that the generator earth fault current had risen above the <i>Earth Fault Trip Level</i> for the duration of the IDMT function.
Gen Failed to Close IEEE C37.2 – 52b AC Circuit Breaker Position (Contact Open when Breaker Closed)	The module detected that the generator load switch had failed to close as the <i>Generator Closed Auxiliary</i> input did not activate within the <i>Generator Fail to Close Delay</i> time after the <i>Close Gen Output</i> activated.
Gen Over Current IEEE C37.2 – 51 IDMT Overcurrent Relay	A NOTE: For more details, see section entitled Over Current Alarm elsewhere in this document.
	The module detected that the generator output current had risen above the Generator Over Current Trip for the duration of the IDMT function.

Fault	Description
Gen Phase Seq Wrong IEEE C37.2 – 47 Phase Sequence Relay	The module detected that the phase rotation of the generator was different to the configured Generator Phase Rotation Alarm setting.
Gen Reverse Power IEEE C37.2 – 32 Directional Power Relay	The module detected that the generator output kW had fallen below the <i>Reverse Power Trip</i> for the configured delay timer.
Gen Short Circuit IEEE C37.2 – 51 IDMT Short Circuit	NOTE: For more details, see section entitled <i>Short Circuit</i> <i>IDMT Alarm</i> elsewhere in this document.
Relay	The module detected that the generator output current had risen above the <i>Short Circuit Trip</i> for the duration of the IDMT function.
Inlet Temperature	The module detected that the engine's ECU measurement of inlet temperature had risen above the <i>Inlet Temperature Alarm Trip</i> level.
Insufficient Capacity	The module's governor output has reached its limit whilst attempting to control the generator to produce more kWs whilst in parallel. This indicates a fault with either the governor (including connection error), setting of SW2, or that the engine has reached its maximum capacity.
kW Overload IEEE C37.2 – 32 Directional Power Relay	The module detected that the generator output kW had risen above the Overload Protection Trip for the configured delay timer.
Loss of Excitation	The module detected that the generator output kvar had fallen below the <i>Loss of Excitation Alarm Trip</i> level for the configured delay.
Loss of Mag-PU	The module detected that the magnetic pick up was not producing a pulse output after the required Crank Disconnect criteria had been met.
Mains Asymmetry High	The module detected the mains voltage asymmetry had risen above the configurable <i>Trip</i> level for the configured delay timer.
Mains Decoupling OF	The module detected that the mains frequency had risen above the <i>Mains Decoupling Over Frequency Trip</i> level when the generator was in parallel with the mains.
Mains Decoupling OV	The module detected that the mains voltage had risen above the <i>Mains Decoupling Over Voltage Trip</i> level when the generator was in parallel with the mains.
Mains Decoupling UF	The module detected that the mains frequency had fallen below the <i>Mains Decoupling Under Frequency Trip</i> level when the generator was in parallel with the mains.
Mains Decoupling UV	The module detected that the mains voltage had risen above the <i>Mains Decoupling Under Voltage Trip</i> level when the generator was in parallel with the mains.
Mains Over Negative Sequence	The module detected the mains voltage negative sequence had risen above the configurable <i>Trip</i> level for the configured delay timer.
Mains Over Zero Sequence	The module detected the mains voltage zero sequence had risen above the configurable <i>Trip</i> level for the configured delay timer.
Mains Phase Sequence Wrong	The module detected a mains phase rotation error, an electrical trip is initiated. The LCD indicates <i>Mains Phase Seq Wrong</i> .
Mains Reverse Power IEEE C37.2 – 32 Directional Power Relay	The module detected that the generator bus is exporting more than the configured limit, the LCD indicates <i>Mains Reverse Power</i>
Mains ROCOF	The module detected that the mains frequency had changed at a rate larger then the <i>Mains ROCOF Alarm Trip</i> level when the generator was in parallel with the mains.

Fault	Description
Mains Under Positive Sequence	The module detected the mains voltage positive sequence had fallen below the configurable <i>Trip</i> level for the configured delay timer.
Mains Vector Shift	The module detected that the mains voltage waveform's vector had shifted more then the <i>Mains Vector Shift Alarm Trip</i> level when the generator was in parallel with the mains.
Maintenance Due	NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057- 239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.
	The module detected that one of the configured maintenance alarms is due as its configured maintenance interval has expired.
Negative Phase Sequence IEEE C37.2 - 46 Phase-Balance Current Relay	The module detected that there was an imbalance of current across the generator phases greater than the <i>Negative Phase Sequence Trip Level</i> percentage setting.
	A NOTE: For further details, refer to DSE Publication: 056-047 Out of Sync and Failed to Close Training Document.
Out Of Sync Generator	The module detected that the generator voltage have drifted out of sync from the mains. This is caused by some form of external logic tripping open the generator load switch without it informing the DSE module.
Out Of Sync mains	A NOTE: For further details, refer to DSE Publication: 056-047 Out of Sync and Failed to Close Training Document.
	The module detected that the mains voltage has drifted out of sync when from the generator. This is caused by some form of external logic tripping open the mains load switch without it informing the DSE module.
SCR Inducement	The module received a fault condition from the engine ECU alerting about the SCR Inducement.
Water in Fuel	The module received a fault condition from the engine ECU alerting that water in the fuel had been detected or that the <i>Water in Fuel</i> input switch had activated.

7.5 SHUTDOWN ALARMS

ONOTE: The fault condition must be resolved before the alarm can be reset. If the fault condition remains, it is not possible to reset the alarm (the exception to this is the *Oil Pressure Low* alarm and similar *Active From Safety On* alarms, as the oil pressure is low with the engine at rest).

Shutdown Alarms are latching and immediately stop the Generator. On initiation of the shutdown condition the module de-activates the *Close Gen Output* outputs to remove the load from the generator. Once this has occurred, the module shuts the generator set down immediately to prevent further damage. To restart the generator the fault must be cleared and the alarm reset.

Example:

1/2	Alarm	
Oil Pre	essure Low	
Shutdo	own	

In the event of an alarm the LCD jumps to the alarms page and scrolls through all active alarms.

Shutdown Alarms are latching alarms and to remove the fault, press the Stop/Reset Mode O b	utton
on the module.	

Fault	Description
2130 ID 1 to 4 Analogue Input E to H High	NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057- 239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.
	The module detected that an analogue input value of a DSE2130 had risen above the <i>Flexible Sensor High Alarm Trip</i> level.
2130 ID 1 to 4 Analogue Input E to H Low	NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057- 239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.
	The module detected that an analogue input value of a DSE2130 had fallen below the <i>Flexible Sensor Low Alarm Trip</i> level.
2130 ID1 to 4 Digital Input A to H	NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.
	The module detected that a digital input configured to create a fault condition on a DSE2130 expansion module became active and the appropriate LCD message displayed.

Fault	Description
2131 ID 1 to 4 Analogue Input A to J High	NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.
	The module detected that an analogue input value of a DSE2131 had risen above the <i>Flexible Sensor High Alarm Trip</i> level.
2131 ID 1 to 4 Analogue Input A to J Low	NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.
	The module detected that an analogue input value of a DSE2131 had fallen below the <i>Flexible Sensor Low Alarm Trip</i> level.
2131 ID1 to 4 Digital Input A to J	NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.
	The module detected that a digital input configured to create a fault condition on a DSE2131 expansion module became active and the appropriate LCD message displayed.
2133 ID 1 to 4 Analogue Input A to H High	NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.
	The module detected that an analogue input value of a DSE2133 had risen above the <i>Flexible Sensor High Alarm Trip</i> level.
2133 ID 1 to 4 Analogue Input A to H Low	NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057- 239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.
	The module detected that an analogue input value of a DSE2133 had fallen below the <i>Flexible Sensor Low Alarm Trip</i> level.
Analogue Input A to D (Digital)	NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.
	The module detected that an analogue input configured as a digital input to create a fault condition became active and the appropriate LCD message is displayed.
Air Flap Closed	The module detected that a digital input configured for <i>Air-Flap Closed Auxiliary</i> became active.

Fault	Description
Auto Sense Fail	The module detected that the output voltage of the generator had risen above the <i>Over Voltage During Auto Sensing Trip</i> level during starting whilst attempting to detect which alternative configuration to use.
AVR Maximum Trim Limit	The module's AVR output has reached its limit whilst attempting to control the generator to produce more kvars whilst in parallel. This indicates a fault with either the AVR (including connection error), setting of SW2, or that the alternator has reached its maximum capacity.
Battery Temp	The module detected that a battery charger connected by DSENet [®] had issued a <i>Battery Temperature</i> alarm
Calibration Fault	The module detected that its internal calibration has failed. The unit must be sent back to DSE to be investigated and repaired. Contact DSE Technical Support for more details.
Charge Alt Failure IEEE C37.2 – 27DC Undervoltage Relay	The module detected that the output voltage of the charge alternator had risen above the <i>Charge Alternator Shutdown Trip</i> level for the configured delay timer.
Charger Failure	The module detected that a battery charger connected by DSENet [®] had a <i>Charger Failure</i> alarm.
Charger Fan Locked	The module detected that a battery charger connected by DSENet [®] had a <i>Charger Failure</i> alarm.
Charger High Temperature	The module detected that a battery charger connected by DSENet [®] had a <i>High Temperature</i> alarm.
Charger Input Fuse Fail	The module detected that a battery charger connected by DSENet [®] had an <i>Input Fuse Fail</i> alarm.
Charger ID 0 to 3 Common Shutdown	NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057- 239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual. The module detected that a battery charger connected by DSENet® had issued a Common Shutdown Alarm.
Charger Mains High Current	The module detected that a battery charger connected by DSENet® had a <i>Mains High Current</i> alarm.
Charger Mains High Voltage	The module detected that a battery charger connected by DSENet [®] had a <i>Mains High Voltage</i> alarm.
Charger Mains Low Voltage	The module detected that a battery charger connected by DSENet [®] had a <i>Mains Low Voltage</i> alarm.
Charger Reverse Polarity	The module detected that a battery charger connected by DSENet [®] had a <i>Reverse Polarity</i> alarm.
Charger Short Circuit	The module detected that a battery charger connected by DSENet [®] had a <i>Short Circuit</i> alarm.
Charger Short Circuit / Reverse Polarity	The module detected that a battery charger connected by DSENet [®] had a combined <i>Short Circuit</i> and <i>Reverse Poloarity</i> alarm.
Coolant Temp High IEEE C37.2 – 26 Apparatus Thermal Device	The module detected that the engine coolant temperature had risen above the <i>High Coolant Temperature Shutdown Trip</i> level after the <i>Safety On Delay</i> timer had expired.
Coolant Temp High Switch IEEE C37.2 – 26 Apparatus Thermal Device	The module detected that the high engine coolant temperature switch had activated after the <i>Safety On Delay</i> timer had expired.
DEF Level Low	The module received a fault condition from the engine ECU alerting about the DEF level.

Fault	Description
Digital Input A to L	NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.
	The module detected that a digital input configured to create a fault condition became active and the appropriate LCD message is displayed.
DPTC Filter	The module received a fault condition from the engine ECU alerting that the DPF/DPTC had activated.
ECU Amber	The module received an amber fault condition from the engine ECU.
ECU Data Fail	The module is configured for CAN operation but has not detected data being sent from the engine's ECU.
ECU Malfunc.	The module received a malfunction fault condition from the engine ECU.
ECU Protect	The module received a protect fault condition from the engine ECU.
ECU Red	The module received a red fault condition from the engine ECU.
Emergency Stop IEEE C37.2 - 5 Stopping Device	The module detected that emergency stop button had been pressed removing a positive voltage supply from the emergency stop input terminal. This input is failsafe (normally closed to emergency stop) and immediately stops the generator when the signal is removed.
Engine Over Speed IEEE C37.2 - 12 Overspeed Device	The module detected that the engine speed had risen above the Over Speed Alarm Trip level for the configured delay timer.
Engine Over Speed Overshoot IEEE C37.2 - 12 Overspeed Device	The module detected that the engine speed had risen above the <i>Over Speed Overshoot Trip</i> during the configured <i>Overshoot Delay</i> timer whilst starting.
Engine Under Speed IEEE C37.2 - 14 Underspeed Device	The module detected that the engine speed had fallen below the <i>Under Speed Alarm Trip</i> level for the configured delay timer after the <i>Safety On Delay</i> timer had expired.
Exp. Unit Failure	The module detected that communications to one of the DSENet [®] expansion modules had been lost.
Fail To Reach Loading Frequency	The module detected that the generator output voltage had not risen above the <i>Generator Loading Frequency</i> setting after the <i>Warming Up</i> timer had expired.
Fail To Reach Loading Voltage	The module detected that the generator output voltage had not risen above the <i>Generator Loading Voltage</i> setting after the <i>Warming Up</i> timer had expired.
Failed to Start IEEE C37.2 - 48 Incomplete Sequence Relay	The module detected that the generator had failed to start as it did not meet the required Crank Disconnect criteria during the configured number of Crank Attempts.
Failed to Stop IEEE C37.2 - 48 Incomplete	NOTE: <i>Fail to Stop</i> could indicate a faulty oil pressure sensor. If engine is at rest, check the oil pressure sensor wiring and configuration.
Sequence Relay	The module detects a condition that indicates the generator is running when the DSE module has instructed it to stop.

Fault	Description	
Flexible Sensor A to D High	NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057- 239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.	
	The module detected that an analogue input value had risen above the <i>Flexible Sensor High Alarm Trip</i> level.	
Flexible Sensor A to D Low	NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.	
	The module detected that an analogue input value had fallen below the <i>Flexible Sensor Low Alarm Trip</i> level.	
Fuel Level High IEEE C37.2 - 71 Liquid Level Switch	The module detected that the engine fuel level had risen the <i>High Fuel Level Alarm</i> level for the configured delay.	
Fuel Level Low IEEE C37.2 - 71 Liquid Level Switch	The module detected that the engine fuel level had fallen below the Low Fuel Level Alarm level for the configured delay	
Fuel Level Low Switch IEEE C37.2 - 71 Liquid Level Switch	The module detected that the engine low fuel level switch had activated.	
Fuel Sensor Fault	The module detected that circuit to the engine fuel level sensor had become open circuit.	
Fuel Tank Bund Level High IEEE C37.2 - 71 Liquid Level Switch	The module detected that the fuel tank bund level switch had activated.	
Fuel Usage IEEE C37.2 – 80 Flow Switch	The module detected that the fuel consumption was more then the configured Running Rate or Stopped Rate.	
Gen Earth Fault	A NOTE: For more details, see section entitled Earth Fault IDMT Alarm elsewhere in this document.	
IEEE C37.2 – 51G or 51N Generator IDMT Earth Fault Relay	The module detected that the generator earth fault current had risen above the <i>Generator Earth Fault Trip Level</i> for the duration of the IDMT function.	
Gen Over Current	NOTE: For more details, see section entitled Over Current Alarm elsewhere in this document.	
IEEE C37.2 – 51 IDMT Overcurrent Relay	The module detected that the generator output current had risen above the <i>Generator Over Current Trip</i> for the duration of the IDMT function.	
Gen Over Frequency IEEE C37.2 – 81 Frequency Relay	The module detected that the generator output frequency had risen above the <i>Over Frequency Alarm Trip</i> level for the configured delay timer.	
Gen Over Frequency Overshoot IEEE C37.2 – 81 Frequency Relay	The module detected that the generator output frequency had risen above the Over Frequency Overshoot Trip during the configured Overshoot Delay timer whilst starting.	
Gen Over Voltage IEEE C37.2 – 59 AC Overvoltage Relay	The module detected that the generator output voltage had risen above the <i>Over Voltage Alarm Trip</i> level for the configured delay timer.	
Gen Phase Seq Wrong IEEE C37.2 – 47 Phase Sequence Relay	The module detected that the phase rotation of the generator was different to the configured <i>Generator Phase Rotation Alarm</i> setting.	
Gen Reverse Power IEEE C37.2 – 32 Directional Power Relay	The module detected that the generator output kW had fallen below the <i>Reverse Power Trip</i> for the configured delay timer.	

Protections

Fault	Description	
Gen Short Circuit IEEE C37.2 – 51 IDMT Short Circuit	A NOTE: For more details, see section entitled <i>Short Circuit</i> <i>IDMT Alarm</i> elsewhere in this document.	
Relay	The module detected that the generator output current had risen above the <i>Short Circuit Trip</i> for the duration of the IDMT function.	
Gen Under Frequency IEEE C37.2 – 81 Frequency Relay	The module detected that the generator output frequency had fallen below the <i>Under Frequency Alarm Trip</i> level for the configured delay timer after the <i>Safety On Delay</i> timer had expired.	
Gen Under Voltage IEEE C37.2 – 27 AC Undervoltage Relay	The module detected that the generator output voltage had fallen below the <i>Under Voltage Alarm Trip</i> level for the configured delay timer after the <i>Safety On Delay</i> timer had expired.	
Inlet Temperature	The module detected that the engine's ECU measurement of inlet temperature had risen above the <i>Inlet Temperature Alarm Trip</i> level.	
Insufficient Capacity	The module's governor output has reached its limit whilst attempting to control the generator to produce more kWs whilst in parallel. This indicates a fault with either the governor (including connection error), setting of SW2, or that the engine has reached its maximum capacity.	
kW Overload IEEE C37.2 – 32 Directional Power Relay	The module detected that the generator output kW had risen above the Overload Protection Trip for the configured delay timer.	
Loss of Excitation	The module detected that the generator output kvar had fallen below the <i>Loss of Excitation Alarm Trip</i> level for the configured delay.	
Loss of Mag-PU	The module detected that the magnetic pick up was not producing a pulse output after the required Crank Disconnect criteria had been met.	
Mag-PU Fault	The module detected that circuit to the magnetic pick up sensor had become open circuit.	
Maintenance Alarm	NOTE: Due to module configuration the alarm message that appears on the display may be different. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057- 239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.	
Negative Phase Sequence IEEE C37.2 - 46 Phase-Balance Current Relay	alarms is due as its configured maintenance interval has expired. The module detected that there was an imbalance of current across the generator phases greater than the <i>Negative Phase</i> <i>Sequence Trip Level</i> percentage setting.	
Oil Press Sender Fault	The module detected that circuit to the engine oil pressure sensor had become open circuit.	
Oil Pressure Low IEEE C37.2 - 63 Pressure Switch	The module detected that the engine oil pressure had fallen below the <i>Low Oil Pressure Shutdown Trip</i> level after the <i>Safety On</i> <i>Delay</i> timer had expired.	
Oil Pressure Low Switch IEEE C37.2 - 63 Pressure Switch	The module detected that the low oil pressure switch had activated after the <i>Safety On Delay</i> timer had expired.	
SCR Inducement	The module received a fault condition from the engine ECU alerting about the SCR Inducement.	
Temp. Sender Fault	The module detected that circuit to the engine coolant temperature sensor had become open circuit. The module received a fault condition from the engine ECU	
Water in Fuel	alerting that water in the fuel had been detected or that the Water in Fuel input switch had activated.	

7.6 MAINTENANCE ALARMS

Depending upon module configuration one or more levels of engine maintenance alarm may occur based upon a configurable schedule.

Example 1:

Screen capture from DSE Configuration Suite Software showing the configuration of the Maintenance Alarm for 1, 2 and 3.

When activated, the maintenance alarm can be either a **warning** (set continues to run) or **shutdown** (running the set is not possible).

Resetting the maintenance alarm is normally actioned by the site service engineer after performing the required maintenance.

The method of reset is either by:

Activating an input that has been configured to Maintenance Reset Alarm 1, 2 or 3.

Pressing the maintenance reset button in the DSE Configuration Suite, Maintenance section.

Pressing and holding the *Stop/Reset Mode* button for 10 seconds on the desired Maintenance Alarm status page. This may be protected by a PIN number.

Example 2:

Screen capture from DSE Configuration Suite Software showing the configuration of a digital input for Reset Maintenance Alarm.

Maintenance Alarm	
Maintenance Alarm 1	
Enable 🛛	
Description	Maintenance Alarm 1
Action	Warning 🔹
Engine run hours	÷ 10 hrs
Enable alarm on due date	
Maintenance interval	÷ 1 months
Maintenance Alarm 2	
Enable 🔽	
Description	Maintenance Alarm 2
Action	Warning 👻
Engine run hours	÷ 10 hrs
Enable alarm on due date	
Maintenance interval	÷ 1 months
Maintenance Alarm 3	
Enable 🔽	
Description	Maintenance Alarm 3
Action	Warning 👻
Engine run hours	10 hrs
Enable alarm on due date	
Maintenance interval	÷ 1 months

Digital Input A		
Function	Reset Maintenance Alarm 🔷	
Polarity	Close to Activat 🔍	
Action	•	
Arming	•	
LCD Display	Digital Input A	
Activation Delay	Os 🔤	

Example 3:

Screen capture from DSE Configuration Suite Software showing the Maintenance Alarm Reset 'button' in the DSE Configuration Suite SCADA | MAINTENANCE section.

Maintenance Alarm Reset

Maintenance Alarm 1

Running Time Until Next Maintenance 10:00

> Date Of Next Maintenance 11/03/2000

15:57:46

Reset Press reset to schedule next maintenance, based upon module's maintenance configuration.

Example 4:

Screen capture from DSE Configuration Suite Software showing the configuration holding stop button to reset the maintenance alarm.

Miscellaneous Options	
Enable Fast Loading Feature	
Audible alarm prior to starting	
All warnings are latched	
Enable Sleep Mode	
Enable Manual Fuel Pump Control	
Support Right-to-Left Languages In Module Strings	
Power Up In Mode	Stop 👻
Enable Cool Down In Stop Mode	
Enable maintenance reset on module front panel	✓
Enable maintenance reset on module front panel Show Active DTC	
Show Active DTC	

7.7 MAINS DECOUPLING ALARMS

ANOTE: These protections only operate only when the mains and generator bus are in parallel, it is disabled at all other times.

When generator is in parallel with the mains, the module monitors for a Mains failure by detecting ROCOF or Vector Shift fault which are set in the module's configuration.

Should either of these alarms operate, the module performs an electrical trip of the generator breaker. This operation must be manually reset by:

- Pressing the Stop/Reset Mode O button.
- Activation of a digital input configured to *Clear Mains Decoupling Alarms* if it has been configured.
- Pressing the Alarm Mute/Lamp Test and Tick buttons together for a small duration.

7.8 OVER CURRENT ALARM

The *Over Current Alarm* combines a simple warning trip level with a fully functioning IDMT curve for thermal protection.

7.8.1 IMMEDIATE WARNING

If the *Immediate Warning* is enabled, the controller generates a *warning alarm* as soon as the *Trip* level is reached. The alarm automatically resets once the generator loading current falls below the *Trip* level (unless *All Warnings are latched* is enabled). For further advice, consult the generator supplier.

7.8.2 INVERSE DEFINITE MINIMUM TIME (IDMT) ALARM

If the Over Current IDMT Alarm is enabled, the controller begins following the IDMT 'curve' when the current on any phase passes the *Trip* setting.

If the *Trip* is surpassed for an excess amount of time, the *IDMT Alarm* triggers (*Shutdown* or *Electrical Trip* as selected in *Action*).

The larger the over circuit fault, the faster the trip. The speed of the trip is dependent upon the fixed formula:

$$T = \frac{t}{\left(\frac{I_A}{I_T} - 1\right)^2}$$

Where:

T is the tripping time in seconds

 I_A is the actual measured current of the most highly loaded line (L1, L2 or L3)

 I_T is the delayed trip point setting in current

t is the time multiplier setting and also represents the tripping time in seconds at twice full load (when $I_A/I_- = 2$).

The settings shown in the example below are a screen capture of the DSE factory settings, taken from the DSE Configuration Suite PC Software for a brushless alternator.

Overcurrent Alarm		
Immediate Warning IDMT Alarm		<i>I_T (trip point setting in current)</i>
Trip	÷100 %	500 A
Time Multiplier	; 36 -	t (time multiplier setting)
Action	Electrical Trip	

These settings provide for normal running of the generator up to 100% full load. If full load is surpassed, the *Immediate Warning* alarm is triggered and the set continues to run.

The effect of an overload on the generator is that the alternator windings begin to overheat; the aim of the *IDMT Alarm* is to prevent the windings being overload (heated) too much. The amount of time that the alternator can be safely overloaded is governed by how high the overload condition is.

The default settings as shown above allow for an overload of the alternator to the limits of the *Typical Brushless Alternator* whereby 110% overload is permitted for 1 hour or 200% overload is permitted for 36 seconds.

If the alternator load reduces, the controller then follows a cooling curve. This means that a second overload condition may trip soon after the first as the controller knows if the windings have not cooled sufficiently.

For further details on the *Thermal Damage Curve* of your alternator, refer to the alternator manufacturer and generator supplier.

7.8.2.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE OVER CURRENT IDMT CURVE

The formula used:

$$T = \frac{t}{\left(\frac{I_A}{I_T} - 1\right)^2}$$

Where:

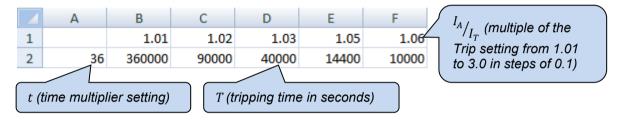
T is the tripping time in seconds

 I_A is the actual measured current of the most highly loaded line (L1, L2 or L3)

 $\vec{I_T}$ is the delayed trip point setting in current

t is the time multiplier setting and also represents the tripping time in seconds at twice full load (when $I_A/I_m = 2$).

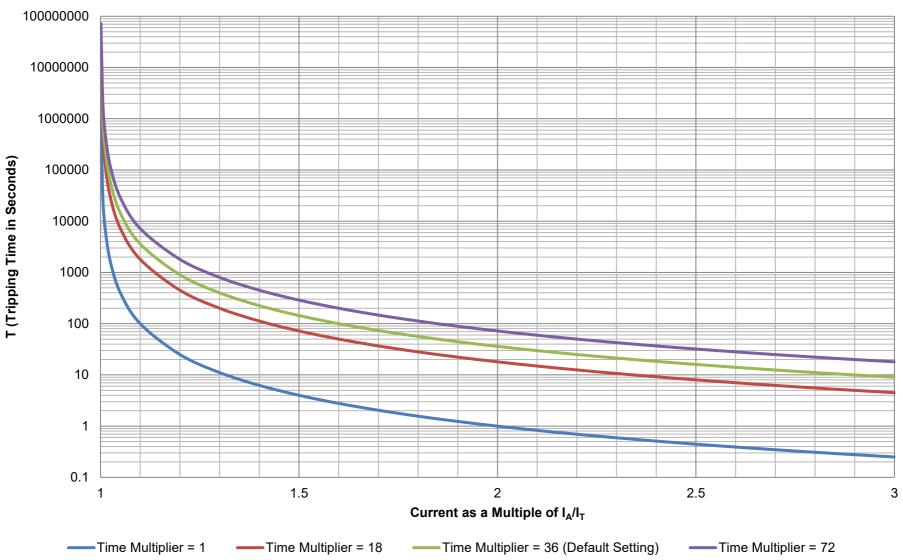
The equation can be simplified for addition into a spreadsheet. This is useful for 'trying out' different values of t *(time multiplier setting)* and viewing the results, without actually testing this on the generator.



The formula for the *Tripping Time* cells is:



Protections



Over Current IDMT Alarm Curves

Page 167 of 222

057-301 ISSUE: 1

7.9 SHORT CIRCUIT IDMT ALARM

If the *Short Circuit Alarm* is enabled, the controller begins following the IDMT 'curve' when the current on any phase passes the *Trip* setting.

If the *Trip* is surpassed for an excess amount of time, the *IDMT Alarm* triggers (*Shutdown* or *Electrical trip* as selected in *Action*).

The larger the short circuit fault, the faster the trip. The speed of the trip is dependent upon the fixed formula:

$$T = \frac{t \times 0.14}{\left(\left(\frac{I_A}{I_T}\right)^{0.02} - 1\right)}$$

Where:

T is the tripping time in seconds (accurate to $\pm -5\%$ or ± -50 ms (whichever is the greater))

 I_A is the actual measured current

 I_T is the trip point setting in current

t is the time multiplier setting

The settings shown in the example below are a screen capture of the DSE factory settings, taken from the DSE Configuration Suite software.

NOTE: Due to large inrush currents from certain loads, such as motors or transformers, the default settings for the *Short Circuit* alarm may need adjusting to compensate.

Short Circuit		
Enabled Action	Ir (trip point setting in c	current)
Trip 📫 200 % 💳	1000 A	
Time Multiplier	t (time multiplier setting)	

The effect of a short circuit on the generator is that the alternator stator and rotor begin to overheat; the aim of the *IDMT alarm* is to prevent the stator and rotor being overload (heated) too much. The amount of time that the alternator can be safely overloaded is governed by how high the short circuit condition is.

For further details on the *Thermal & Magnetic Damage Curve* of your alternator, refer to the alternator manufacturer and generator supplier.

7.9.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE SHORT CIRCUIT IDMT CURVE

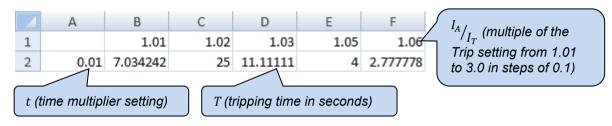
The formula used:

$$T = \frac{t \times 0.14}{\left(\left(\frac{I_A}{I_T}\right)^{0.02} - 1\right)}$$

Where:

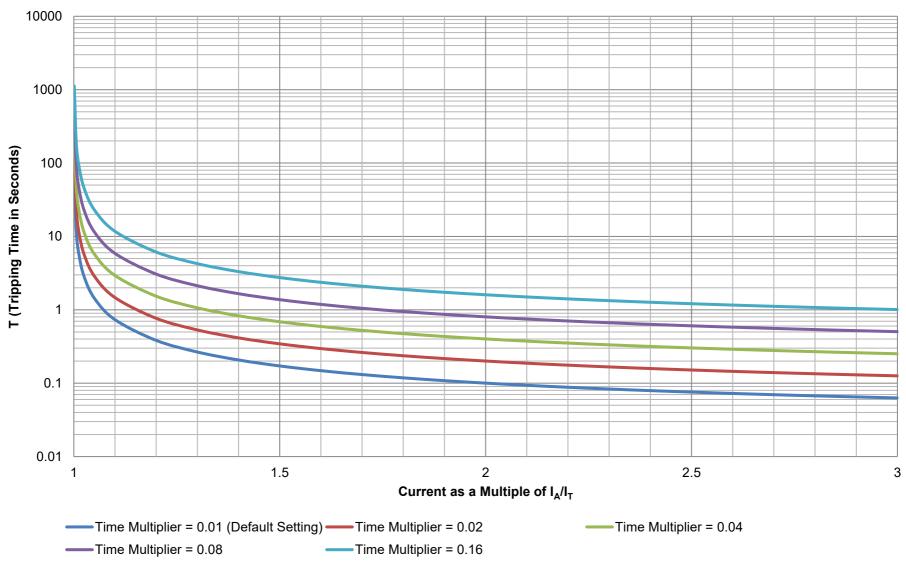
- T is the tripping time in seconds (accurate to +/-5% or +/-50 ms (whichever is the greater))
- I_A is the actual measured current
- I_T is the trip point setting in current
- t is the time multiplier setting

The equation can be simplified for addition into a spreadsheet. This is useful for 'trying out' different values of t *(time multiplier setting)* and viewing the results, without actually testing this on the generator.



The formula for the *Tripping Time* cells is:

Protections



Short Circuit IDMT Alarm Curves

057-301 ISSUE: 1

7.10 EARTH FAULT IDMT ALARM

When the module is suitably connected using the 'Earth Fault CT'. The module measures Earth Fault and can optionally be configured to generate an alarm condition (shutdown or electrical trip) when a specified level is surpassed.

If the *Earth Fault Alarm* is enabled, the controller begins following the IDMT 'curve' when the earth fault current passes the *Trip* setting.

If the *Trip* is surpassed for an excess amount of time, the *IDMT Alarm* triggers (*Shutdown* or *Electrical Trip* as selected in *Action*).

The larger the earth fault, the faster the trip. The speed of the trip is dependent upon the fixed formula:

$$T = \frac{t \times 0.14}{\left(\left(\frac{I_A}{I_T} \right)^{0.02} - 1 \right)}$$

Where:

T is the tripping time in seconds (accurate to +/- 5% or +/- 50ms (whichever is the greater))

 I_A is the actual measured current

 $\vec{I_T}$ is the trip point setting in current

t is the time multiplier setting

The settings shown in the example below are a screen capture of the DSE factory settings, taken from the DSE Configuration Suite software.

Earth Fault		
Enable		<i>I_T (trip point setting in current)</i>
Action	Shutdown 👻	
Trip Level	÷ 10 % –	50.0 A
Time Multiplier	0.1 t (time mu	Itiplier setting)

7.10.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE EARTH FAULT IDMT CURVE

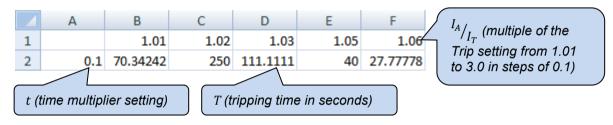
The formula used:

$$T = \frac{t \times 0.14}{\left(\left(\frac{I_A}{I_T}\right)^{0.02} - 1\right)}$$

Where:

- T is the tripping time in seconds (accurate to +/-5% or +/-50 ms (whichever is the greater))
- I_A is the actual measured current
- I_T is the trip point setting in current
- t is the time multiplier setting

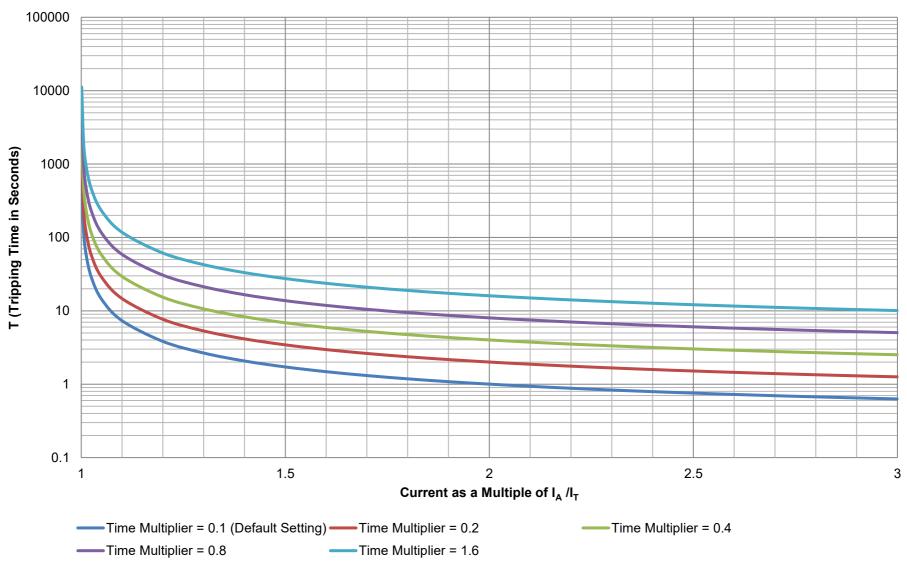
The equation can be simplified for addition into a spreadsheet. This is useful for 'trying out' different values of t *(time multiplier setting)* and viewing the results, without actually testing this on the generator.



The formula for the Tripping Time cells is:

∫x =(\$A2*0.14)/(POWER((B\$1),0.02)-1) ▼

Protections



Earth Fault IDMT Alarm Curves

Page 173 of 222

057-301 ISSUE: 1

7.11 DEFAULT CURRENT PROTECTION TRIPPING CHARACTERISTICS

The graph on the following page shows the default settings for the IDMT tripping curves for the *Over Current, Short Circuit* and *Earth Fault* protections.

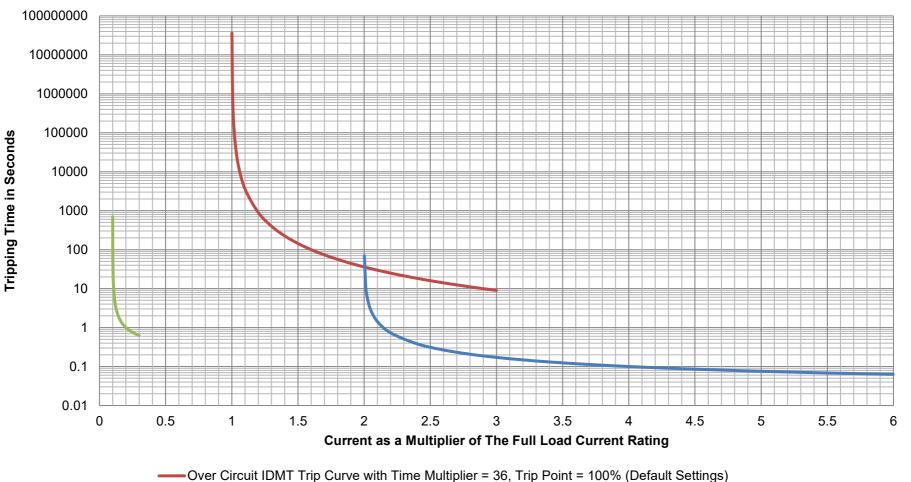
The default setting for the *Over Current* alarm allows for an overload of an alternator to the limits of the *Typical Brushless Alternator* whereby 110% overload is permitted for 1 hour or 200% overload is permitted for 36 seconds. In an over current situation the alternator begins to overheat. The aim of the *Over Current IDMT Alarm* is to prevent the windings being overload (heated) too much. The amount of time that the alternator can be safely overloaded is governed by how high the overload condition is.

The default setting for the *Short Circuit* alarm allows for an alternator to supply a high current caused by a genuine short circuit or an inrush current of a motor/transformer. Whereby 300% overload is permitted for 0.17 seconds or 600% overload is permitted for 0.06 seconds. In a short circuit situation the alternator begins to overheat to the point the insulation breaks down, potentially causing a fire. The aim of the *Short Circuit IDMT Alarm* is to prevent the insulation from melting due to excessive heat. The amount of time that the alternator can be safely in a short circuit condition is governed by the alternator's construction.

The default setting for the *Earth Fault* alarm allows for an alternator to supply a fault current caused by an imbalanced load, a high impedance short to earth or motor drives. Whereby anything less then 10% is considered normal (caused by imbalanced loads) and permitted, 12% fault current is permitted for 3.83 second or 20% fault current is permitted for 1 second.

Protections

DSE Default Configratuion of Over Current, Short Circuit & Earth Fault IDMT Alarm Curves



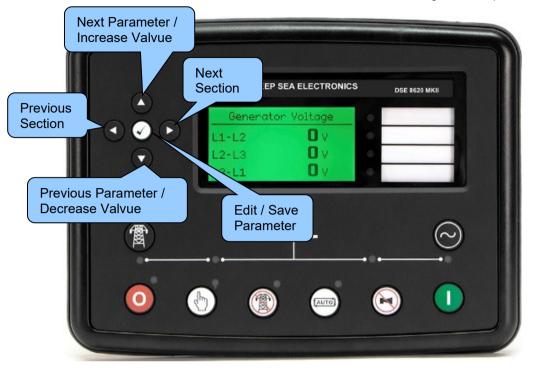


Earth Fault IDMT Trip Curve with Time Multiplier = 0.1, Trip Point = 10% (Default Settings)

8 FRONT PANEL CONFIGURATION

This configuration mode allows the operator to fully configure the module through its display without the use of the DSE Configuration Suite PC Software.

Use the module's facia buttons to traverse the menu and make value changes to the parameters:



8.1 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR

8.1.1 ACESSING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDTIOR

ANOTE: More comprehensive module configuration is possible via PC configuration software. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.

NOTE: Depending upon module configuration, some parameters in the Main Editor may not be available. For more information refer to DSE publication *057-239* DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual available from <u>www.deepseaelectronics.com</u>

- Ensure the engine is at rest and the module by pressing the *Stop/Reset Mode* O button.
- Press the Stop/Reset Mode O and Tick O buttons together to enter the main configuration editor.

8.1.2 ENTERING PIN

NOTE: The PIN is not set by DSE when the module leaves the factory. If the module has a PIN code set, the generator supplier has entered this. Contact the generator supplier if the code is required. If the code has been 'lost' or 'forgotten', the module must be returned to the DSE factory to have the PIN removed. A charge is made for this procedure. This procedure cannot be performed away from the DSE factory.

ANOTE: The PIN is automatically reset when the editor is exited (manually or automatically) to ensure security.

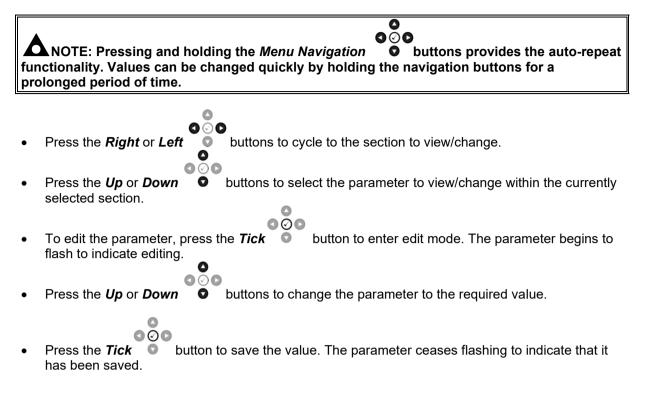
- If a module security PIN has been set, the PIN request is then shown.
 - 000
- Press the *Tick* button, the first '#' changes to '0'. Press the *Up* or *Down* buttons to adjust it to the correct value.



- Press the **Right** button when the first digit is correctly entered. The digit previously entered now shows as '#' for security.
- Repeat this process for the other digits of the PIN number. Press the Left button to move back to adjust one of the previous digits.

- When the *Tick* button is pressed after editing the final PIN digit, the PIN is checked for validity. If the number is not correct, the PIN must be re-entered.
- If the PIN has been successfully entered (or the module PIN has not been enabled), the editor is displayed.

8.1.3 EDITING A PARAMETER



8.1.4 EXITING THE MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR

ONOTE: The editor automatically exits after 5 minutes of inactivity to ensure security.

• Press and hold the **Stop/Reset Mode** O button to exit the editor without saving changes.



button to exit the editor and save the changes.

8.1.5 MAIN CONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS

Section	Parameter As Shown On Display	Values
Display	Contrast	0%
	Language	English, Other.
	Current Date and Time	DD:MM:YY, hh:mm:ss
Alt Config	Default Config	Default Config / Alternative Config
Engine	Oil Pressure Low Shutdown	0.00 bar
5	Oil Pressure Low Pre Alarm	0.00 bar
	Coolant Temperature Low Warning	0°C
	Coolant Temp High Pre Alarm	0 °C
	Coolant Temp High Shutdown	0 °C
	Start Delay Off Load	0 h 0 m 0 s
	Start Delay On Load	0 h 0 m 0 s
	Start Delay Mains Fail	0 h 0 m 0 s
	Start Delay Telemetry	0 h 0 m 0 s
	Pre Heat Temp	0 °C
	Pre Heat Timer	0 h 0 m 0 s
	Post Heat Temp	0 °C
	Post Heat Timer	0 h 0 m 0 s
	Cranking	0 m 0 s
	Cranking Rest	0 m 0 s
		0 m 0 s
	Safety On Delay	
	Smoke Limiting	0 m 0 s
	Smoke Limiting Off	0 m 0 s
	Warming	0 h 0 m 0 s
	Cooling	0 h 0 m 0 s
	Under Speed Shutdown	Active / Inactive
	Under Speed Shutdown	0 RPM
	Under Speed Warning	Active / Inactive
	Under Speed Warning	0 RPM
	Over Speed Warning	Active / Inactive
	Over Speed Warning	0 RPM
	Over Speed Shutdown	0 RPM
	Overspeed Overshoot	0 m 0 s
	Overspeed Overshoot	0 %
	Fail To Stop Delay	0 m 0 s
	Battery Under Voltage Warning	Active / Inactive
	Battery Under Voltage Warning Delay	0 h 0 m 0 s
	Battery Under Voltage Warning	0.0 V
	Battery Over Voltage Warning	Active / Inactive
	Battery Over Voltage Warning Delay	0 h 0 m 0 s
	Battery Over Voltage Warning	0.0 V
	Charge Alternator Failure Warning	Active / Inactive
	Charge Alternator Failure Warning	0.0 V
	Charge Alternator Warning Delay	0 h 0 m 0 s
	Charge Alternator Failure Shutdown	Active / Inactive
	Charge Alternator Failure Shutdown	0.0 V
	Charge Alternator Shutdown Delay	0 h 0 m 0 s
	Droop (CAN Engine Only)	Active / Inactive
	Droop (CAN Engine Only)	0 %
	Fuel Usage Running Rate	0%
	Fuel Usage Stopped Rate	0%
	DPF Auto Regen Inhibit	Active / Inactive
	Specific Gravity	0.80 to 1.00

Front Panel Configuration

Section	Parameter As Shown On Display	Values
Generator	Under Voltage Shutdown	0 V
	Under Voltage Pre-Alarm	0 V
	Loading Voltage	0 V
	Nominal Voltage	0 V
	Over Voltage Pre-Alarm	0 V
	Over Voltage Shutdown	0 V
	Under Frequency Shutdown	0.0 Hz
	Under Frequency Pre-Alarm	0.0 Hz
	Loading Frequency	0.0 Hz
	Nominal frequency	0.0 Hz
	Over Frequency Pre-Alarm	0.0 Hz
	Over Frequency Shutdown	0.0 Hz
	Full Load Rating	0 A
	kW Overload Trip	0 %
	Delayed Over Current	Active / Inactive
	Gen Over Current Trip	0 %
	AC System	3 Phase, 4 Wire
	CT Primary	0 A Power Cycle After Exit
	CT Secondary	0 A Power Cycle After Exit
	Short Circuit Trip	0 %
	Earth CT Primary	0 A
	Earth Fault Trip	Active / Inactive
	Earth Fault Trip	0 %
	Transient Delay	0.0 s
	Gen Reverse Power Delay	0.0 s
	Full kW Rating	0 kW
	Full kVAr Rating	0 kvar
	Ramp Up Rate	0 %
	Ramp Down Rate	0 %
	Load Level For More Sets	0 %
	Load Level For Less Sets	0 %
	Load Demand Priority	1
	Gen Reverse Power Trip	0 kW
	Insufficient Capacity Delay	0 m 0 s
	Insufficient Capacity Action	None / Indication / Warning / Shutdown / Electrical Trip
	Reactive Load Control Mode	None / VAr Share / VAr Fixed Export
	Load Parallel Power	0 kW In Mains Parallel Mode
	Load Power Factor	0 % In Mains Parallel Mode
	Gen Over Zero Seq Volt	Active / Inactive
	Gen Over Zero Seq Volt	0.0 V
	Gen Under Pos Seq Volt	Active / Inactive
	Gen Under Pos Seq Volt	0.0 V
	Gen Over Neg Seq Volt	Active / Inactive
	Gen Over Neg Seq Volt	0.0 V
	Gen Asymmetry High	Active / Inactive
	Gen Asymmetry High	0.0 V

Front Panel Configuration

Section	Parameter As Shown On Display	Values
Mains	Under Voltage Trip	0 V
	Over Voltage Trip	0 V
	Under Frequency Trip	0 Hz
	Over Frequency Trip	0 Hz
	Transient Delay	0.0 s
	CT Primary	0 A Power Cycle After Exit
	CT Secondary	0 A Power Cycle After Exit
	Full kW Rating	0 kW
	Full kVar Rating	0 kvar
	Mains Over Zero Seq Volt	Active / Inactive
	Mains Over Zero Seq Volt	0 V
	Mains Under Pos Seg Volt	Active / Inactive
	Mains Under Pos Seq Volt	0 V
	Mains Over Neg Seq Volt	Active / Inactive
	Mains Over Neg Seq Volt	0 V
	Mains Asymmetry High	Active / Inactive
	Mains Asymmetry High	0 V
Timers	LCD Page Delay	0 h 0 m 0 s
	LCD Scroll Delay	0 h 0 m 0 s
	Engine Pre Heat Timer	0 h 0 m 0 s
	Engine Post Heat Timer	0 h 0 m 0 s
	Engine Cranking	0 m 0 s
	Engine Cranking Rest	0 m 0 s
	Engine Safety On Delay	0 m 0 s
	Engine Smoke Limiting	0 m 0 s
	Engine Smoke Limiting Off	0 m 0 s
	Engine Warming	0 h 0 m 0 s
	Engine Cooling	0 h 0 m 0 s
	Engine Overspeed Overshoot	0 m 0 s
	Engine Fail To Stop Delay	0 m 0 s
	Battery Under Voltage Warning Delay	0 h 0 m 0 s
	Battery Over Voltage Warning Delay	0 h 0 m 0 s
	Return Delay	0 h 0 m 0 s
	Generator Transient Delay	0 s
	Mains Transient Delay	0 s
	Mains Transfer Time	0 s
	Mains Over Zero Seq Volt Delay	0.0 s
	Mains Under Pos Seq Volt Delay	0.0 s
	Mains Over Neg Seq Volts Delay	0.0 s
	Mains Asymmetry High Delay	0.0 s
	Gen Over Zero Seq Volt Delay	0.0 s
	Gen Under Pos Seq Volt Delay	0.0 s
	Gen Over Neg Seq Volts Delay	0.0 s
	Gen Asymmetry High Delay	0.0 s
Schedule	Schedule	Active / Inactive
Scheuule	Schedule Bank 1 Period	
		Weekly / Monthly,
	Island / Parallel / Off Load / Auto Start	Press the <i>Tick</i> 🕑 button to begin
	Inhibit, Week, Start Time, Run Time and	editing then up or down when
	Day. Selection (1 to 8)	selecting the different parameters.
	Schedule Bank 2 Period	Weekly / Monthly,
	Island / Parallel / Off Load / Auto Start	Press the <i>Tick</i> O button to begin
	Inhibit, Week, Start Time, Run Time and	editing then up or down when
		l ealling then up or down when

8.2 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR

8.2.1 ACCESSING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR

ANOTE: Depending upon module configuration, some parameters in the 'Running' Editor may not be available. For more information refer to DSE publication 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual available from <u>www.deepseaelectronics.com</u>

• The 'Running' Configuration Editor is accessible without stopping the engine. All protections remain active whilst using the 'Running' Configuration Editor.

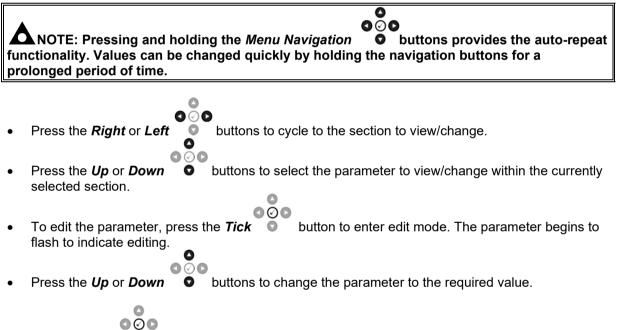
000

Press and hold the **Tick o** button to access the 'Running' Configuration Editor.

8.2.2 ENTERING PIN

Even if a module security PIN has been set, the PIN is not requested whilst entering the *'Running' Configuration Editor*

8.2.3 EDITING A PARAMETER



• Press the **Tick** button to save the value. The parameter ceases flashing to indicate that it has been saved.

8.2.4 EXITING THE 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR

NOTE: The editor automatically exits after 5 minutes of inactivity to ensure security.

- •

Press and hold the **Tick** \circ button to exit the editor and save the changes.

8.2.5 'RUNNING' CONFIGURATION EDITOR PARAMETERS

Section	Parameter As Shown On Display	Values		
Display	Contrast	0 %		
	Language	English, Other		
Generator	Commissioning Screens	Active / Inactive		
	Override Starting Alarms	Active / Inactive		
	Voltage Adjust	0 %		
	(Manual Mode Only With Gen Open)	0 78		
	Frequency Adjust	0 %		
	(Manual Mode Only With Gen Open)	0 78		
Mains	Auxiliary Mains Fail Out of Sync	Active / Inactive		
Wall 15	Reset			
	Mains Stability Timer	0.0s		
	Mains Decoupling Test Mode	Active / Inactive		
	Auxiliary Mains Fail Sequence	Active / Inactive		
	Alarms Reset			
Engine	Governor Gain (CAN Engine Only)	0.0		
	Frequency Adjust Offset (CAN	0.0 Hz		
	Engine Only)	0.0112		
	DPF Auto Regen Inhibit (CAN	Active / Inactive		
	Engine Only)			
	DPF Manual Regen (CAN Engine	Active / Inactive		
	Only)			
Power	Power Control Mode	Constant Power / Frequency-Power /		
Levels		Voltage-Power		
		Constant Power Factor / Voltage-Reactive		
	kVAr Control Mode	Power / Power-Power Factor / Constant		
		Reactive Power		
	Load Parallel Power	0 %		
	Load Parallel kVAr	0 %		
	Load Parallel PF	0.00 pf		

9 COMMISIONING

NOTE: If satisfactory operation cannot be achieved, despite repeated checking of the connections between the module and the system, then contact DSE Technical Support Department: <u>support@deepseaelectronics.com</u>

9.1 BASIC CHECKS

ANOTE: If Emergency Stop feature is not required, link the input to the DC Positive.

Before the system is started, it is recommended that the following checks are made:

- 1. The unit is adequately cooled and all the wiring to the module is of a standard and rating compatible with the system. Check all mechanical parts are fitted correctly and that all electrical connections (including earths) are sound.
- 2. The unit DC supply is fused and connected to the battery and that it is of the correct polarity.
- 3. The Emergency Stop input is wired to an external normally closed switch connected to DC positive.
- 4. To check the start cycle operation, take appropriate measures to prevent the engine from starting (disable the operation of the fuel solenoid). After a visual inspection to ensure it is safe to

proceed, connect the battery supply. Press the *Manual Mode* (b) button followed by the *Start* **D** button the unit start sequence commences.

- 5. The starter engages and operates for the pre-set crank period. After the starter motor has attempted to start the engine for the pre-set number of attempts, the LCD displays *Failed to Start*. Press the *Stop/Reset Mode* button to reset the unit.
- 6. Restore the engine to operational status (reconnect the fuel solenoid). Press the *Manual Mode* button followed by the *Start* button. This time the engine should start and the starter motor should disengage automatically. If not then check that the engine is fully operational (fuel available, etc.) and that the fuel solenoid is operating. The engine should now run up to operating speed. If not, and an alarm is present, check the alarm condition for validity, then check input wiring. The engine should continue to run for an indefinite period. It is possible at this time to view the engine and alternator parameters - refer to the 'Description of Controls' section of this manual.
- 7. Press the *Auto Mode* button, the engine runs for the pre-set cooling down period, then stop. The generator should stay in the standby mode. If it does not, check that the *Remote Start* input is not active.
- 8. Initiate an automatic start by supplying the remote start signal (if configured). The start sequence commences and the engine runs up to operational speed. Once the generator is available the delayed load outputs activate, the Generator accepts the load. If not, check the wiring to the delayed load output contactors. Check the Warming timer has timed out.
- 9. Remove the remote start signal. The return sequence begins. After the pre-set time, the generator is unloaded. The generator then runs for the pre-set cooling down period, then shutdown into its standby mode.
- 10. Set the modules internal clock/calendar to ensure correct operation of the scheduler and event logging functions. For details of this procedure see section entitled *Front Panel Configuration*.

9.2 DSE 4 STEPS TO SUCCESSFUL SYNCHRONISING

Synchronising and load sharing is often considered to be a complex subject. In fact, it is very simple when broken down into smaller steps.

After following the *Commissioning* section of this manual, the *DSE 4 Steps* **must** be followed before any parallel operation is attempted.

The following information covers the DSE 4 Steps to Successful Synchronising in full detail and must be completed on the generator.

Once in parallel, further commissioning may be required to fine tune the Gain (P), Stability (I) and Derivative (D) of the governor/AVR and DSE module.

9.2.1 CONTROL

CAUTION!: Failure to perform the *Control* steps results in poor control over the engine and alternator. This causes long and unstable synchronising as well as unstable kW and kvar load sharing.

ANOTE: For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual.

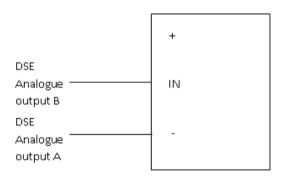
Continued overleaf...

9.2.1.1 DETERMINING CONNECTIONS AND SETTINGS FOR GOVERNORS

Setting up the Governor (Adjustment of SW1 and SW2)

Before You Start

- 1. Ensure inputs are configured for "Mains Load Inhibit" and "Generator Load Inhibit".
- 2. Ensure that the generator is connected to a **dead bus bar with no loads** connected, and the mains breaker is open.
- 3. With the generator breaker open, set the generator to run at the **Nominal Frequency** without the DSE module connected to the Governor. To achieve this you will have to adjust the settings on the governor.
- 4. Connect the DSE module to the Governor once completed. The DSE controller connects only to the "-" and "IN" terminals and provides the varying DC voltage to simulate the turning of a potentiometer. The Analogue output terminals of the DSE controller are connected as follows. Note that the "+" terminal of the governor is left unconnected.



- 5. With the generator stationary, adjust the Governor SW1 setting to 10 and measure the voltage across the "-" and "IN" governor terminals. Assuming the sensing probes had the correct polarity, the voltage across the "-" and "IN" governor terminals should be roughly +5 V. If this is not the case, check the polarity of the wiring and sensing probes.
- 6. Once successful, reset the Governor SW1 setting back to 0.

Adjustment of Governor SW1

- 7. Ensure the inputs configured for "*Mains Load Inhibit*" and "*Generator Load Inhibit*" are active.
- 8. Start the generator and ensure that the breaker is left open.
- 9. Check the direction of drive by increasing and decreasing SW1. If the frequency increases whilst SW1 is being decreased tick the option 'Output Reversed'. If moving SW1 does not change the frequency, check the wiring to the governor for faults or, ensure the *Enhanced J1939* option is enabled and the *CAN Source Address* is correct within the module when connected to an ECU.

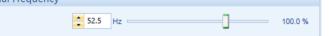
Governor	
Interface	Internal Analogue 🔻
Output Reversed Action	Adjust To Nominal Frequency 🔻

- 10. Adjust the SW1 setting for the Governor until the generator runs at **Nominal Frequency (50 Hz or 60 Hz)**
- 11. Stop the generator. SW1 is now complete and must not be adjusted further.

Adjustment of Governor SW2

ANOTE: If it is not possible to achieve ±2.5 Hz adjustment with the governor, contact DSE Technical Support for further advice: <u>support@deepseaelectronics.com</u>

- 12. Ensure the input configured for "*Mains Load Inhibit*" is active, but the input configured for "*Generator Load Inhibit*" is not active.
- 13. Increase the setting of the Nominal Frequency by **2.5 Hz** (52.5 Hz or 62.5 Hz).



- 14. Start the generator. With the breaker open the generator will run at setting of SW1 (50 Hz or 60 Hz).
- 15. Once the generator is detected as available, close the generator breaker onto a DEAD BUS BAR WITH NO LOADS connected. The generator frequency shall start to increase towards the new Nominal Frequency setting (52.5 Hz or 62.5 Hz), however it may not achieve this.
- 16. Adjust SW2 until the frequency increases to the new Nominal Frequency (52.5 Hz or 62.5 Hz).
- 17. Keep adjusting SW2 further to ensure Governor Drive reads between **75% to 85%**, the sign of the drive (+ or percentage) does not matter. If the Governor Drive is between 100% and 85%, increase the SW2 setting until the Governor Drive reads ideally 80%. If the Governor Drive is between 75% and 0%, decrease the SW2 setting until the Governor Drive reads ideally 80%.

Speed And Frequency			
Gen Gov	ine Speed erator Frequency ernor Analogue & Analog	1575 RPM 52.5 Hz 80.0 % 0.0 %	

- 18. Open the generator breaker and stop the generator.
- 19. Decrease the setting of the Nominal Frequency by 2.5 Hz (47.5 Hz or 57.5 Hz).

0			 •	
Nominal Frequency				
	47.5	Hz —		100.0 %

- 20. Start the generator. With the breaker open the generator will run at setting of SW1 (50 Hz or 60 Hz).
- Once the generator is detected as available, close the generator breaker onto a DEAD BUS BAR WITH NO LOADS connected. The generator frequency shall start to decrease towards the new Nominal Frequency (47.5 Hz or 57.5 Hz).
- 22. SW2 is then adjusted further to ensure Governor Drive reads within **75% to 85%**, the sign of the drive (+ or percentage) does not matter. If the Governor Drive is between 100% and 85%, increase the SW2 setting until the Governor Drive reads ideally 80%. If the Governor Drive is between 75% and 0%, decrease the SW2 setting until the Governor Drive reads ideally 80%. **NOTE:** Any change made to the driving down percentage will be made to the driving up percentage. For example, if the driving down percentage is increased by 5% (70% to 75%), the

driving up perce	ntage will also increase by 5% (80	1% to 85%).
	Speed And Frequency	
	Engine Speed	1425 RPM
	Generator Frequency	47.5 Hz
	Governor Analogue	- 80.0 %
	AVR Analog	0.0 %

23. Change the setting of the Nominal Frequency back to the actual Nominal Frequency (50 Hz or 60 Hz).

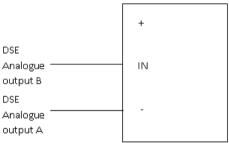
9.2.1.2 DETERMINING CONNECTIONS AND SETTINGS FOR AVRS

NOTE: Determining the settings of SW1 and SW2 for the AVR MUST only be done once the setup for SW1 and SW2 for the governor has been complete. Changing engine speed affects the level of voltage produced.

Setting up the AVR (Adjustment of SW1 and SW2)

Before You Start

- 1. Ensure inputs are configured for "Mains Load Inhibit" and "Generator Load Inhibit".
- 2. Ensure that the generator is connected to a **DEAD BUS BAR WITH NO LOADS** connected, and the Mains breaker is open.
- 3. With the generator breaker open, set the generator to run at the **Nominal Voltage** without the DSE module connected to the AVR. To achieve this, you will have to adjust the settings on the AVR.
- 4. Stop the generator and connect the DSE module to the AVR. The DSE controller connects only to the "-" and "IN" terminals and provides the varying DC voltage to simulate the turning of a potentiometer. The Analogue output terminals of the DSE controller are connected as follows. Note that the "+" terminal of the AVR is left unconnected.



- 5. With the generator stationary, adjust the AVR SW1 setting to 10 and measure the voltage across the "-" and "IN" AVR terminals. Assuming the sensing probes had the correct polarity, the voltage across the "-" and "IN" AVR terminals should be roughly +5 V. If this is not the case, check the polarity of the wiring and sensing probes.
- 6. Once successful, reset the AVR SW1 setting back to 0.

Adjustment of AVR SW1

- 7. Ensure the inputs configured for "Mains Load Inhibit" and "Generator Load Inhibit" are active.
- 8. Start the generator and ensure that the breaker is left open.
- Check the direction of drive by increasing and decreasing SW1. If the voltage increases whilst SW1 is being decreased tick the option 'Output Reversed'. If moving SW1 does not change the voltage, check the wiring to the AVR for faults.

Output	Internal Analogue 🔻
Output Reversed	
Action	Adjust To Nominal Voltage 💌

- 10. Adjust the SW1 setting for the AVR until the generator runs at Nominal Voltage (230V for example).
- 11. Stop the generator. SW1 is now complete and must not be adjusted further.

Adjustment of AVR SW2

- 12. Ensure the input configured for "*Mains Load Inhibit*" is active, but the input configured for "*Generator Load Inhibit*" is not active.
- 13. Increase the setting of the Nominal Voltage by 10% (230 V to 253 V for example).



- 14. Once the generator is detected as available, close the generator breaker onto a DEAD BUS BAR WITH NO LOADS connected. The generator voltage shall start to increase towards the new Nominal Voltage setting (+10% [253 V for example]), however it may not achieve this.
- 15. Adjust SW2 to until the voltage increases to the new Nominal Frequency ((+10% [253 V for example]).
- 16. Keep adjusting SW2 further to ensure AVR Drive reads between **75% to 85%**, the sign of the drive (+ or percentage) does not matter. If the AVR Drive is between 100% and 85%, increase the SW2 setting until the AVR Drive reads ideally 80%. If the AVR Drive is between 75% and 0%, decrease the SW2 setting until the AVR Drive reads ideally 80%.

Speed And Frequency			
	gine Speed	1500 RPM	
Ge	nerator Frequency	50.0 Hz	
Go	vernor Analogue	0.0 %	
AV	'R Analog	80.0 %	

- 17. Open the generator breaker and stop the generator.
- 18. Decrease the setting of the Nominal Voltage by **10%** (230 V to 207 V for example).

lominal Voltage					
	207	V PhN	0	 100.0 %	207V PhN

- 19. Start the generator. With the breaker open the generator will run at setting of SW1 (230V for example).
- Once the generator is detected as available, close the generator breaker onto a DEAD BUS BAR WITH NO LOADS connected. The generator voltage shall start to decrease towards the new Nominal Voltage ((-10% [207 V for example])
- 21. SW2 is then adjusted further to ensure AVR Drive reads within **75% to 85%**, the sign of the drive (+ or percentage) does not matter. If the AVR Drive is between 100% and 85%, increase the SW2 setting until the AVR Drive reads ideally 80%. If the AVR Drive is between 75% and 0%, decrease the SW2 setting until the AVR Drive reads ideally 80%.

NOTE: Any change made to the driving down percentage will be made to the driving up percentage. For example, if the driving down percentage is increased by 5% (70% to 75%), the driving up percentage will also increase by 5% (80% to 85%).

Speed And Freq	luency		
	Engine Speed	1500 RPM	
	Generator Frequency	50.0 Hz	
	Governor Analogue	0.0 %	
	AVR Analog	- 80.0 %	

22. Change the setting of the Nominal Voltage back to the actual Nominal Voltage (230 V for example).

9.2.2 METERING

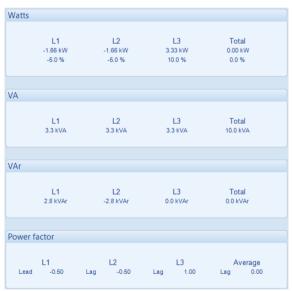
WARNING!: Do not disconnect the CT wires from the DSE module when the CTs are carrying current. Disconnection open circuits the secondary of the CT's and dangerous voltages may then develop. Always ensure the CTs are not carrying current and the CTs are short circuit connected before making or breaking connections to the module.

Α CAUTION!: Failure to perform the Metering steps results in incorrect power factor and kW calculations leading to problems with kW and kvar load sharing if not corrected.

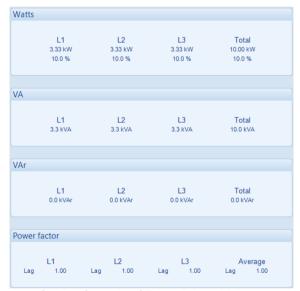
9.2.2.1 **GENERATOR CTS ON THE RIGHT PHASE**

Check to ensure that the CTs on L1, L2 & L3 are connected to their respective connection on the DSE module.

- 1. Ensure that bus is not live, the mains breaker is open, and the Mains Load Inhibit digital input is active.
- 2. Start the generator and once available, close the generator breaker.
- Apply purely resistive load (around 10% of the generator's size) across the three phases. 3.
- If the CTs on L1, L2 & L3 are wired to the correct terminals on the module, it displays unity power 4 factor (1.0 pf) across all three phases. If unity power factor (1.0 pf) is not displayed across all three phases, the CTs have been wired to the wrong phases on the module.



Cables from the CTs on L1 and L2 are swapped over at the module's terminals.



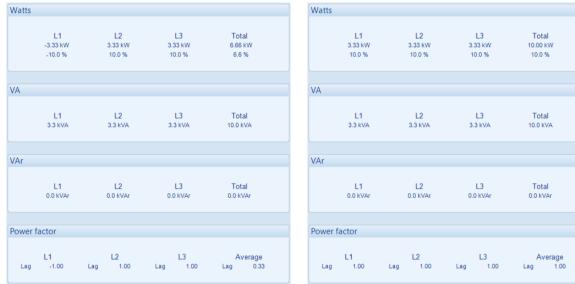
Cables from the CTs on L1 and L2 are connected correctly to module's terminals.

9.2.2.2 GENERATOR CTS IN THE RIGHT DIRECTION

NOTE: Checking that the CTs are on the right phase MUST be completed prior to checking if the CTs are in the correct direction. CTs on the wrong phase also cause negative kWs.

Check to ensure that the CTs on L1, L2 & L3 have been mounted for the correct orientation for current flow and that the S1 and S2 have not been swapped over.

- 1. Ensure that the CTs are connected on the correct phase by performing the previous test.
- 2. Ensure that bus is not live, the mains breaker is open, and the *Mains Load Inhibit* digital input is active.
- 3. Start the generator and once available, close the generator breaker.
- 4. Apply purely resistive load (around 10% of the generator's size) across the three phases.
- 5. If the CT's S1 and S2 are wired correctly to the DSE module, it displays positive kW. If negative kWs is displayed, the CTs' s1 and s2 have been swapped around.



The CT on L1 has been mounted with the incorrect orientation, or the s1 and s2 connections on the CT have been swapped over.

The CT on L1 has been mounted and wired correctly

9.2.2.3 MAINS CT ON THE RIGHT PHASE

Check to ensure that the Mains CT is on phase L1 of the mains supply.

- Ensure that generator breaker is open, close the mains breaker when it's available.
 Apply purely resistive load across the three phases of the mains.
- 3. If the Mains CT is on L1 and wired correctly on the module, it displays unity power factor (1.0 pf) on L1. If unity power factor (1.0 pf) is not displayed on L1, the CT has been installed on a wrong phase of the mains supply.

Watts			Watts
	-1.66 kW	Total -5.00 kW -5.0 %	L1 Total 3.33 kW 10.00 kW 10.0 % 10.0 %
VA			VA
	L1 3.3 kVA	Total 10.0 kVA	L1 Total 3.3 kVA 10.0 kVA
VAr			VAr
	L1 2.8 kVAr	Total 8.3 kVAr	L1 Total 0.0 kVAr 0.0 kVAr
Power factor			Power factor
	L1 Lead -0.50	Average	L1 Average Lag 1.00

The mains CT is on a wrong phase of the mains supply.

The mains CT is correctly connected to L1 of the mains supply.

9.2.2.4 MAINS CT IN THE RIGHT DIRECTION

NOTE: Checking that the CT is on the right phase MUST be completed prior to checking if the CT is in the correct direction.

Check to ensure that the Mains CT on L1 has been mounted for the correct orientation for current flow and that the S1 and S2 have not been swapped over.

- 1. Ensure that the Mains CT is connected on the correct phase (L1) by performing the previous test.
- 2. Ensure that generator breaker is open.
- 3. Close the Mains breaker.
- 4. Apply purely resistive load across L1 phase of the Mains.
- 5. If the CT's S1 and S2 are wired correctly to the DSE module, it displays positive kW. If negative kW is displayed, the CT' s1 and s2 have been swapped around.



The mains CT on L1 has been mounted with the incorrect orientation, or the s1 and s2 connections on the CT have been swapped over. The CT on mains L1 has been mounted and wired correctly

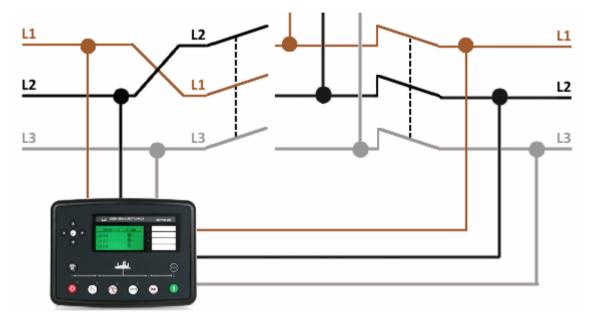
9.2.3 COMMUNICATIONS

NOTE: The Step 3 (Communications) of the *Four Steps to Successful Synchronisation* is not applicable on the DSE8620 MKII module, this is applicable on the DSE8610 MKII and DSE8660 MKII modules.

9.2.4 SYNC CHECKS

CAUTION!: Failure to perform the Sync Check steps results in in serious damage to the system (breakers, bus bars, alternators, engines etc) caused by out of sync closures.

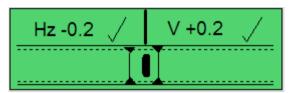
Check to ensure that all the module's sensing cables have been connected to the correct phases and that the generator's load switch has been correctly connected. Failing to perform such tests may lead to the DSE module sensing both sides of the breaker as in sync

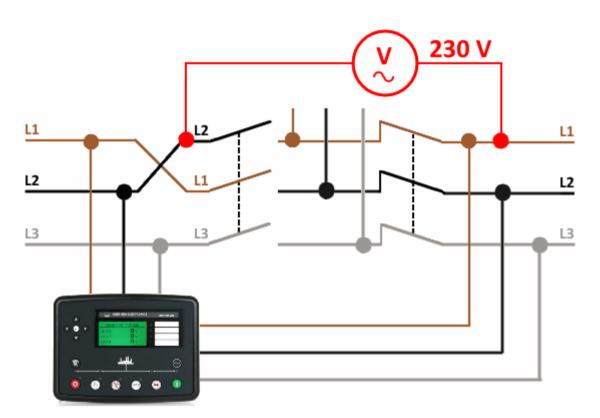


This is tested by starting the generator with the DSE module and ensuring the generator load switch is left open (activate an input configured for *Generator Load Inhibit*). Then the load side is to be made live, this is achieved by closing the mains load switch. Across the open load switch, connect a voltage meter to measure the AC voltage when the DSE module shows the two supplies in sync.

9.2.4.1 INCORRECTLY WIRED BREAKER

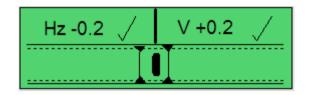
When the DSE module's synchroscope shows the two supplies in sync, if the voltage meter shows a voltage difference the breaker is wired incorrectly. This is shown in the example below.

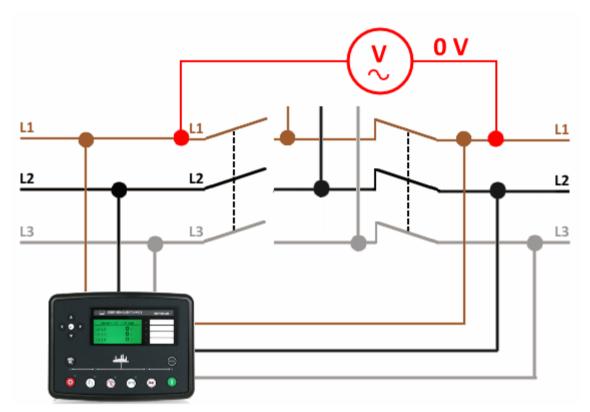




9.2.4.2 CORRECTLY WIRED BREAKER

When the DSE module's synchroscope shows the two supplies in sync, if the voltage meter shows no voltage difference the breaker is wired correctly. This is shown in the example below.





9.3 DSE STEPS TO SUCCESSFUL LOADSHARING

Synchronising and load sharing is often considered to be a complex subject. In fact, it is very simple when broken down into smaller steps.

Before parallel operation between generators or another electrical supply is attempted, the *DSE Four Steps to Successful Synchronising* **must** be followed and completed on each of the generators.

The following information covers the *DSE Steps to Successful Loadsharing*, detailing the procedure to fault find and fine tune loadsharing applications.

9.3.1 EXPECTED OPERATION

It is the job of the module to make precise changes to the amount of power supplied to the resistive element (*Active Power (kW)*) and capacitive/inductive element (*Reactive Power (kvar*)) from the generator when in parallel with the mains. The module controls the generator to produce the required amount of power depending on the configured *Mode* and *Load Levels* as set in the *SCADA* | *Generator* | *Load Levels* section of the DSE Configuration Suite Software. This process is displayed on the module's *Commissioning Screen,* found at the bottom of the *Generator* section of the module's display.

9.3.1.1 MAINS MODE

In this mode, the generator is used to provide a variable amount of active power (kW) and reactive power (kvar), to maintain the mains import/export levels at the configured *Load Levels* values. The generator starts when the active power (kW) taken from the mains exceeds the *kW Maximum Level* and a digital input configured for *Remote Start on Load* is active.

In the example below, the *kW Maximum Level* has been configured at 80 % and the *kvar Maximum Level* has been configured at 42 %. Hence, the value of the mains target (tgt) kW is 80% and the value for the mains target (tgt) kvar is 40%. As the active load (kW) has exceeded 80 % of the mains rating, the generator was started. Once in parallel, the module derives a generator target kW and kvar value. The generator target kW and kvar values vary depending on the actual load to ensure the Mains Actual kW and kvar values are held at the Mains Target kW and kvar values.

In a correctly commissioned system with a steady load, the actual kW/kvar percentage would be within ± 1 % of the target kW/kvar percentage. The module achieves this by adjusting the *Gov* percentage to affect kWs and the *AVR* percentage to affect kvars. Typical magnitudes of the *Gov* and *AVR* percentage at full load, with the switchgear closed and running in parallel are as follows:

- No more than 10% when there is no external droop enabled
- No more than 30% when external droop is enabled

Generator					Mains				
Tgt	20.0%	kW	21.0%	Μ	ITgt	80.0%	kW	79.0%	
Tgt	5.0%	kVAr	6.0%	Μ	ITgt	42.0%	kVAr	41.0%	
Pf	0.98	Ramp	20.0%	P	f	0.93	Ramp	20.0%	
Gov	5.1%	Avr	0.5%	G	iov	5.1%	Avr	0.5%	

If the generator target kW/kvar percentage is fluctuating due to a rapidly mains target kW/kvar percentage, it suggests that the *Mains Stability Timer* needs increasing to average out fluctuations in load.

If the generator actual kW/kvar percentage is not within ± 1 % of the generator target kW/kvar percentage when they are not changing with a steady load, it suggests that the *Gain (P)* and *Stability (I)* settings need adjusting. Refer to section entitled *Adjusting Gain (P)* and *Stability (I)* for further details.

If the generator target kW/kvar percentage is changing rapidly with a steady load, repeat the *DSE Four Steps to Successful Synchronising* as it suggests there is an issue with wiring of the CTs. Refer to section entitled *DSE Four Steps to Successful Synchronising* for further details.

9.3.1.2 GENERATOR MODE

In this mode, the generator is used to provide a base amount of active power (kW) and reactive power (kvar) as configured by the *Load Levels* values. The generator starts when a digital input configured for *Remote Start on Load* is active.

In the example below, the *kW Maximum Level* has been configured at 80 % and the *kvar Maximum Level* has been configured at 42 %. Hence, the value of the generator target (tgt) kW is 80% and the value for the generator target (tgt) kvar is 42%. As the module is in *Generator Mode*, the mains target kW and mains target kvar are not applicable and appear as *####* on the module's display. The module then regulates its generator's kW and kvar production to match their respective target values. In a correctly commissioned system with a steady load, the actual kW/kvar percentage would be within ±1 % of the target kW/kvar percentage. The module achieves this by adjusting the *Gov* percentage to affect kWs and the *AVR* percentage to affect kvars. Typical magnitudes of the *Gov* and *AVR* percentage at full load, with the switchgear closed and running in parallel are as follows:

- No more than 10% when there is no external droop enabled
- No more than 30% when external droop is enabled

Generator			Mains					
Tgt	80.0%	kW	81.0%		MTgt	####%	kW	49.0%
Tgt	42.0%	kVAr	41.0%		MTgt	####%	kVAr	11.0%
Pf	0.93	Ramp	80.0%		Pf	0.99	Ramp	80.0%
Gov	5.1%	Avr	3.5%		Gov	5.1%	Avr	3.5%

If the actual kW/kvar percentage is not within ± 1 % of the target kW/kvar percentage, and the target kW/kvar percentage is not changing with a steady load, it suggests that the *Gain (P)* and *Stability (I)* settings need adjusting. Refer to section entitled *Adjusting Gain (P)* and *Stability (I)* for further details.

If the actual kW/kvar percentage is changing rapidly with a steady load, repeat the *DSE Four Steps to Successful Synchronising* as it suggests there is an issue with wiring of the CTs. Refer to section entitled *DSE Four Steps to Successful Synchronising* for further details.

9.3.2 ADJUSTING GAIN (P) AND STABILITY (I)

9.3.2.1 INITIAL SETUP

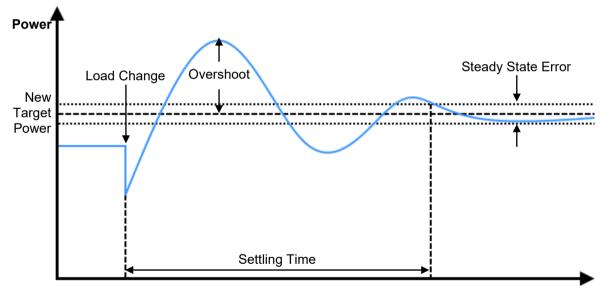
In most cases the DSE factory settings of 20% for *Gain (P)* and *Stability (I)* are suitable for most systems. This is because the DSE module's control is limited by the *Gain (P)* and *Stability (I)* settings of the engine's governor / alternator's AVR. Before adjusting the DSE module's settings, adjust the *Gain (P)* and *Stability (I)* settings of the engine's governor / alternator's AVR in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

9.3.2.2 CALIBRATION

If the power control of the generator is not satisfactory after adjusting the *Gain (P)* and *Stability (I)* settings of the engine's governor / alternator's AVR, then start to adjust the DSE's settings by:

- 1. Starting with the Gain (P) and Stability (I) at 5 %. Place the generator in parallel with the mains.
- 2. Gradually increase the *Gain (P)* setting until the generator power production becomes unstable. Very slowly decrease the *Gain (P)* setting, until the power production stabilises. Reduce the setting further by approximately 10 %.
- 3. Gradually increase the *Stability (I)* setting until the generator power production becomes unstable. Very slowly decrease the *Stability (I)* setting, until the power production stabilises.
- 4. Attempt to 'knock' the governor actuator or change the 'slip frequency' setting to disturb the engine speed and force the controller into making further changes.

The affect the *Gain (P)* and *Stability (I)* settings have on the response of a load step being applied to the generator are shown below.



Time

PID Adjustment	Overshoot	Settling Time	Steady State Error
Increase Gain (P)	Increases	Minimal Effect	Decreases
Increase Stability (I)	Increases	Increases	Eliminates

9.3.2.3 TROUBLESHOOTING

NOTE: An over damped response results in a slower control process. An under damped response (overshooting the target) leads to an unstable control process. Either case leads to undesirable consequences such as overcurrent or reverse power, resulting in generator shutdown, and loss of supply to the load.

If the load is oscillating quickly between the generators it suggests that the setting for the *Gain (P)* on the generator(s) is too high or too low. A slow rolling oscillation usually indicates that the *Stability (I)* is too high or too low. These oscillations are caused by incorrect settings on the engine's governor / alternator's AVR and/or the DSE module.

10 FAULT FINDING

NOTE: The below fault finding is provided as a guide check-list only. As the module can be configured to provide a wide range of different features, always refer to the source of the module configuration if in doubt.

10.1 STARTING

Symptom	Possible Remedy
Unit is inoperative	Check the battery and wiring to the unit. Check the DC supply. Check the DC fuse.
Read/Write configuration does not operate	
Unit shuts down	Check DC supply voltage is not above 35 Volts or below 9 Volts Check the operating temperature is not above 70°C. Check the DC fuse.
Fail to Start is activated after pre-set number of attempts to start	Check wiring of fuel solenoid. Check fuel. Check battery supply. Check battery supply is present on the Fuel output of the module. Check the speed-sensing signal is present on the module's inputs. Refer to engine manual.
Continuous starting of generator when in the <i>Auto Mode</i>	Check that there is no signal present on the "Remote Start" input. Check configured polarity is correct.
Generator fails to start on receipt of Remote Start	Check Start Delay timer has timed out.
signal.	Check signal is on "Remote Start" input. Confirm correct configuration of input is configured to be used as "Remote Start".
	Check that the oil pressure switch or sensor is indicating low oil pressure to the controller. Depending upon configuration, the set does not start if oil pressure is not low.
Pre-heat inoperative	Check wiring to engine heater plugs. Check battery supply. Check battery supply is present on the Pre-heat output of module. Check pre-heat configuration is correct.
Starter motor inoperative	Check wiring to starter solenoid. Check battery supply. Check battery supply is present on the Starter output of module. Ensure oil pressure switch or sensor is indicating the "low oil pressure" state to the controller.

10.2 LOADING

Symptom	Possible Remedy
Engine runs but generator	Check Warm up timer has timed out.
does not take load	Ensure generator load inhibit signal is not present on the module inputs.
	Check connections to the switching device.
	Note that the set does not take load in <i>Manual Mode</i> (b) unless there is an active load signal.
Incorrect reading on Engine	Check engine is operating correctly.
gauges	
	Check that sensor is compatible with the module and that the
Fail to stop alarm when	module configuration is suited to the sensor.
engine is at rest	

10.3 ALARMS

Symptom	Possible Remedy
Oil pressure low fault operates after engine has fired	Check engine oil pressure. Check oil pressure switch/sensor and wiring. Check configured polarity (if applicable) is correct (i.e. Normally Open or Normally Closed) or that sensor is compatible with the module and is correctly configured.
Coolant temp high fault operates after engine has fired.	Check engine temperature. Check switch/sensor and wiring. Check configured polarity (if applicable) is correct (i.e. Normally Open or Normally Closed) or that sensor is compatible with the module.
Shutdown fault operates	Check relevant switch and wiring of fault indicated on LCD display. Check configuration of input.
Electrical Trip fault operates	Check relevant switch and wiring of fault indicated on LCD display. Check configuration of input.
Warning fault operates	Check relevant switch and wiring of fault indicated on LCD display. Check configuration of input.
ECU Amber ECU Red	This indicates a fault condition detected by the engine ECU and transmitted to the DSE controller.
ECU Data Fail	Indicates failure of the CAN data link to the engine ECU. Check all wiring and termination resistors (if required).
Incorrect reading on Engine gauges	Check engine is operating correctly. Check sensor and wiring paying particular attention to the wiring to terminal 14.
Fail to stop alarm when engine is at rest	Check that sensor is compatible with the module and that the module configuration is suited to the sensor.

10.4 COMMUNICATIONS

Symptom	Possible Remedy
ECU Data Fail	Indicates failure of the CAN data link to the engine ECU.
	Check all wiring and termination resistors (if required).

10.5 INSTRUMENTS

Symptom	Possible Remedy
Inaccurate generator measurements on controller display	Check that the CT primary, CT secondary and VT ratio settings are correct for the application.
	Check that the CTs are wired correctly with regards to the direction of current flow (p1,p2 and s1,s2) and additionally ensure that CTs are connected to the correct phase (errors occur if CT1 is connected to phase 2).
	Remember to consider the power factor (kW = kVA x powerfactor).
	The controller is true RMS measuring so gives more accurate display when compared with an 'averaging' meter such as an analogue panel meter or some lower specified digital multimeters.
	Accuracy of the controller is better than 1% of full scale. Generator voltage full scale is 415 V ph-N, accuracy is ± 4.15 V (1 % of 415 V).

10.6 SYNCHRONISING & LOAD SHARING

Symptom	Possible Remedy
Synchronising not available	Check Synchronising is enabled in the configuration suite software Generator, Synchronising section
Generator does not loadshare correctly	Ensure that all the DSE Four Steps to Synchronising have been completed. Check kW Share & kvar Share are enabled, and check generator rating is correctly configured in the DSE configuration suite PC Software.
Synchronising or load sharing is not operating satisfactorily	Follow the DSE "4 Steps To Synchronising" as detailed in the following section.

10.7 MISCELLANEOUS

Symptom	Possible Remedy
Module appears to 'revert' to an earlier configuration	When editing a configuration using the PC software it is vital that the configuration is first 'read' from the controller before editing it. This edited configuration must then be "written" back to the controller for the changes to take effect.
	When editing a configuration using the fascia editor, be sure to press the <i>Tick</i> O button to save the change before moving to another item or exiting the fascia editor

11 CAN INTERFACE SPECIFICATION (J1939-75)

The ECU port is used for live operational communications between the DSE module and other CAN enabled devices. The specification below details all broadcast messages which are transmitted when the J1939-75 is enabled and the relevant engine file is selected.

Parameter	Description
Protocol	S.A.E. J1939 with PGNs as listed in the following subsections.
Bit Rate	250 kb/s
Isolation	±2.5 kVrms
Termination	120 Ω termination resistor, with the option for switchable reistor by software.

11.1 BROADCAST MESSAGES J1939-75

ANOTE: All broadcast CAN messages are priority 3 by default, it is not possible to change the priority of the configurable CAN messages. For further details of module configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-239 DSE8620 MKII Configuration Software Manual.

NOTE: SPNs that are not implemented in the module have all bits set to '1'.

ONOTE: *PDU Format* and *PDU Specific* are shown in Hexadecimal.

ANOTE: Values larger than 8 bits utilise *Little-Endian* format. For example a 16 bit value, occupying two Bytes has Byte1 as the most significant Byte and Byte2 as the least significant Byte.

Parameter Groups below are broadcast by the module and are detailed in the following subsections.

11.1.1 ACS - AC SWITCHING DEVICE STATUS

<u>PGN 64913</u>

Priority	Ext Data Page	Data Page	PDU Format	PDU Specific	Size (Bytes)	Rate
3	0	0	FD	91	8	250 ms

	SPN					
Hex	Decimal	Instrument	Byte / Bit	Scaling	Offset	Units
0DD9	3545	Generator Breaker Status - This parameter indicates the measured state of the generator circuit breaker	Byte 1 Bits 1 to 3	000: Open 001: Closed 010: Locked Out 011-101: Available for SAE assignment 110: Error 111: Not available	0	N/A
0DDA	3546	Utility Circuit Breaker Status - This parameter indicates the measured state of the utility circuit breaker.	Byte 1 Bits 4 to 6	000: Open 001: Closed 010: Locked Out 011-101: Available for SAE assignment 110: Error 111: Not available	0	N/A

11.1.2 GC1 - GENERATOR CONTROL 1

<u>PGN 64915</u>

Priorit		t Data ge	Data Page	PDU Form	at	PDU Spec		Ra	te
3	0		0	FD		93	8	10	0 ms
Hex	SPN Decimal	Instrum	ent		Byte /	Bit	Scaling	Offset	Units
ODEF	3567	Generate Automate paramete or not th a conditi start up If not, th	or Control Not ic Start State - er indicates wh e generator se on to automati and provide po is status param ACTIVE state.	This nether t is in cally ower. neter	Byte 1 Bits 4		00: Inactive (ready to start automatically) 01: Active (not ready to start automatically) 10: Error 11: Not available	0	N/A

11.1.3 GAAC - GENERATOR AVERAGE BASIC AC QUANTITIES

PGN 65030

Priority	Ext Data Page	Data Page	PDU Format	PDU Specific	Size (Bvtes)	Rate
3	0	0	FE	06	8	100 ms

S	PN					
Hex	Decimal	Instrument	Byte / Bit	Scaling	Offset	Units
0988	2440	Generator Avg. L-L AC Voltage	Byte 1 to 2	1	0	V
098C	2444	Generator Avg. L-N AC Voltage	Byte 3 to 4	1	0	V
0984	2626	Generator Avg. AC Frequency	Byte 5 to 6	1/128 Hz/bit	0	Hz
0990	2448	Generator Avg. AC RMS Current	Byte 7 to 8	1	0	A

11.1.4 GPAAC - GENERATOR PHASE A BASIC AC QUANTITIES

PGN 65027

Priority	Ext Data Page	Data Page	PDU Format	PDU Specific	Size (Bytes)	Rate
3	0	0	FE	03	8	100 ms

	SPN							
Hex	Decimal	Instrument	Byte / Bit	Scaling	Offset	Units		
0985	2627	Generator Phase A AC Frequency	Byte 5 to 6	128	0	V		
0989	2441	Generator Phase A Line Line AC RMS Voltage	Byte 1 to 2	1	0	V		
098D	2445	Generator Phase A Line Neutral AC RMS Voltage	Byte 3 to 4	1	0	A		
0991	2449	Generator Phase A AC RMS Current	Byte 7 to 8	1	0	Hz		

11.1.5 GPAACP - GENERATOR PHASE A AC POWER

Priority	Ext Data Page	Data Page	PDU Format	PDU Specific	Size (Bytes)	Rate
3	0	0	FE	02	8	100 ms

SPN						
Hex	Decimal	Instrument	Byte / Bit	Scaling	Offset	Units
0993	2453	Generator Phase A Real Power	Byte 1 to 4	1	-2*10 ⁹	W
099D	2461	Generator Phase A Apparent Power	Byte 5 to 8	1	-2*10 ⁹	W

11.1.6 GPAACR - GENERATOR PHASE A AC REACTIVE POWER

PGN 65025

Priority	Ext Data Page	Data Page	PDU Format	PDU Specific	Size (Bytes)	Rate
3	0	0	FE	00	8	100 ms

	SPN									
Hex	Decimal	Instrument	Byte / Bit	Scaling	Offset	Units				
0999	2457	Generator Phase A Reactive Power	Byte 1 to 4	1	-2*10 ⁹	var				

11.1.7 GPBAC - GENERATOR PHASE B BASIC AC QUANTITIES

PGN 65024

Priority	Ext Data Page	Data Page	PDU Format	PDU Specific	Size (Bytes)	Rate
3	0	0	FE	00	8	100 ms

SPN							
Hex	Decimal	Instrument	Byte / Bit	Scaling	Offset	Units	
0986	2628	Generator Phase B AC Frequency	Byte 5 to 6	0.0078125	0	Hz	
098A	2442	Generator Phase B Line Line AC RMS Voltage	Byte 1 to 2	1	0	V	
098E	2446	Generator Phase B Line Neutral AC RMS Voltage	Byte 3 to 4	1	0	V	
0992	2450	Generator Phase B AC RMS Current	Byte 7 to 8	1	0	A	

11.1.8 GPBACP - GENERATOR PHASE B AC POWER

Priority	Ext Data Page	Data Page	PDU Format	PDU Specific	Size (Bytes)	Rate
3	0	0	FD	FF	8	100 ms

	SPN					
Hex	Decimal	Instrument	Byte / Bit	Scaling	Offset	Units
0996	2454	Generator Phase B Real Power	Byte 1 to 4	1	-2*10 ⁹	W
099E	2462	Generator Phase B Apparent Power	Byte 5 to 8	1	-2*10 ⁹	W

11.1.9 GPBACR - GENERATOR PHASE B AC REACTIVE POWER

PGN 65022

Priority	Ext Data Page	Data Page	PDU Format	PDU Specific	Size (Bytes)	Rate
3	0	0	FD	FE	8	100 ms

	SPN					
Hex	Decimal	Instrument	Byte / Bit	Scaling	Offset	Units
099A	2458	Generator Phase B Reactive Power	Byte 1 to 4	1	-2*10 ⁹	var

11.1.10 GPCAC - GENERATOR PHASE C BASIC AC QUANTITIES

PGN 65021

Priority	Ext Data Page	Data Page	PDU Format	PDU Specific	Size (Bytes)	Rate
3	0	0	FD	FD	8	100 ms

SPN								
Hex	Decimal	Instrument	Byte / Bit	Scaling	Offset	Units		
0987	2629	Generator Phase C AC Frequency	Byte 5 to 6	0.0078125	0	Hz		
098B	2443	Generator Phase C Line Line AC RMS Voltage	Byte 1 to 2	1	0	V		
098F	2447	Generator Phase C Line Neutral AC RMS Voltage	Byte 3 to 4	1	0	V		
0993	2451	Generator Phase C AC RMS Current	Byte 7 to 8	1	0	A		

11.1.11 GPCACP - GENERATOR PHASE C AC POWER

Priority	Ext Data Page	Data Page	PDU Format	PDU Specific	Size (Bytes)	Rate
3	0	0	FD	FF	8	100 ms

	SPN					
Hex	Decimal	Instrument	Byte / Bit	Scaling	Offset	Units
0997	2455	Generator Phase C Real Power	Byte 1 to 4	1	-2*10 ⁹	W
099F	2463	Generator Phase C Apparent Power	Byte 5 to 8	1	-2*10 ⁹	W

11.1.12 GPCACR - GENERATOR PHASE C AC REACTIVE POWER

<u>PGN 65019</u>

Priority	Ext Data Page	Data Page	PDU Format	PDU Specific	Size (Bytes)	Rate
3	0	0	FD	FB	8	100 ms

	SPN					
Hex	Decimal	Instrument	Byte / Bit	Scaling	Offset	Units
099B	2459	Generator Phase C Reactive Power	Byte 1 to 4	1	-2*10 ⁹	var

11.1.13 GTACPP - GENERATOR TOTAL AC PERCENT POWER

PGN 64911

Priority	Ext Data Page	Data Page	PDU Format	PDU Specific	Size (Bytes)	Rate
3	0	0	FD	8F	8	250 ms

	SPN					
Hex	Decimal	Instrument	Byte / Bit	Scaling	Offset	Units
0E06	3590	Generator Total Percent kW as a percentage of rated power	Byte 1 to 2	0.0078125	-251	%

11.1.14 GTACE - GENERATOR TOTAL KW HOURS EXPORT

<u>PGN 65018</u>

Priority	Ext Data Page	Data Page	PDU Format	PDU Specific	Size (Bytes)	Rate
3	0	0	FD	FA	8	100 ms

SPN							
Hex	Decimal	Instrument	Byte / Bit	Scaling	Offset	Units	
09A4	2468	Generator Total kW Hours Export	Byte 1 to 4	1	0	kWh	

11.1.15 GTACER - GENERATOR TOTAL AC REACTIVE ENERGY

Priority	Ext Data Page	Data Page	PDU Format	PDU Specific	Size (Bytes)	Rate
3	0	0	FD	8E	8	250 ms

SPN							
Hex	Decimal	Instrument	Byte / Bit	Scaling	Offset	Units	
0E09	3593	Generator Total kVAr Hours Export	Byte 1 to 4	1	0	kvarh	

11.1.16 GTACP - GENERATOR TOTAL AC POWER

PGN65029

Priority	Ext Data Page	Data Page	PDU Format	PDU Specific	Size (Bytes)	Rate
3	0	0	FE	05	8	100 ms

	SPN					
Hex	Decimal	Instrument	Byte / Bit	Scaling	Offset	Units
0994	2452	Generator Total Real Power	Byte 1 to 4	1	-2*10 ⁹	W
099C	2460	Generator Total Apparent	Byte 5 to 8	1	-2*10 ⁹	VA
		Power				

11.1.17 GTACR - GENERATOR TOTAL AC REACTIVE POWER

Priority	Ext Data Page	Data Page	PDU Format	PDU Specific	Size (Bytes)	Rate
3	0	0	FE	04	8	100 ms

	SPN					
Hex	Decimal	Instrument	Byte / Bit	Scaling	Offset	Units
0988	2456	Generator Total Reactive Power	Byte 1 to 4	1	-2*10 ⁹	var
09A0	2464	Generator Overall Power Factor	Byte 5 to 6	-1	6.103515625*10 ⁻⁵	pF
09D6	2518	Generator Overall Power Factor Lagging	Byte 7 to 8	1	0	+/-

11.2 BROADCAST MESSAGES ENGINE INSTRUMENTATION

NOTE: The availability of the Engine Instrumentation PGNs are dependent upon the engine file selected within the DSE module's configuration. Contact DSE technical support: <u>support@deepseaelectronics.com</u> for more information.

11.2.1 DD - DASH DISPLAY

<u>PGN 65276</u>

Priority	Ext Data Page	Data Page	PDU Format	PDU Specific	Size (Bytes)	Rate
3	0	0	FE	FC	8	1000 ms

	SPN									
Hex	Decimal	Instrument	Byte / Bit	Scaling	Offset	Units				
060	96	Ratio of volume of fuel to the total volume of fuel storage container.	Byte 2	0.4	0	%				

11.2.2 EC2 - ENGINE CONFIGURATION 2

PGN64895

Priority	Ext Data Page	Data Page	PDU Format	PDU Specific	Size (Bytes)	Rate
3	0	0	FD	7F	8	Request

	SPN									
Hex	Decimal	Instrument	Byte / Bit	Scaling	Offset	Units				
0E56	3670	Maximum Crank Attempts per Start Attempt	Byte 1	1	0	N/A				

11.2.3 EEC1- ENGINE SPEED

PGN61444

Priority	Ext Data Page	Data Page	PDU Format	PDU Specific	Size (Bytes)	Rate
3	0	0	F0	04	8	100 ms

	SPN					
Hex	Decimal	Instrument	Byte / Bit	Scaling	Offset	Units
0BE	190	Engine Speed	Byte 4 to 5	0.125	0	RPM

11.2.4 EEC4 - CRANK ATTEMPT COUNT ON PRESENT START ATTEMPT

PGN65214

	Ext Data		PDU	PDU	Size	
Priority	Page	Data Page	Format	Specific	(Bytes)	Rate
3	0	0	FE	FB	8	Request

	SPN								
Hex	Decimal	Instrument	Byte / Bit	Scaling	Offset	Units			
0E57	3671	Crank Attempt Count on	Byte 6	1	0	N/A			
		Present Start Attempt	-						

11.2.5 EFL_P1 - OIL PRESSURE

Priority	Ext Data Page	Data Page	PDU Format	PDU Specific	Size (Bytes)	Rate
3	0	0	FE	EF	8	500 ms

	SPN									
Hex	Decimal	Instrument	Byte / Bit	Scaling	Offset	Units				
064	100	Oil Pressure	Byte 4	4	0	kPa				

11.2.6 EOI - EMERGENCY STOP

PGN64914

	Ext Data		PDU	PDU	Size	
Priority	Page	Data Page	Format	Specific	(Bytes)	Rate
3	0	0	FD	92	8	250 ms

	SPN				SPN									
Hex	Decimal	Instrument	Byte / Bit	Scaling	Offset	Units								
0E17	3607	Emergency Stop 00: Off (No Shutdown Requested) 01: On (Shutdown Requested) 10: Reserved 11: Don't care / take no action	Byte 6 Bit 6 to 8	1	0	N/A								

11.2.7 ET1 - COOLANT TEMPERATURE

PGN65262

Priority	Ext Data Page	Data Page	PDU Format	PDU Specific	Size (Bytes)	Rate
3	0	0	FE	EE	8	1000 ms

SPN						
Hex	Decimal	Instrument	Byte / Bit	Scaling	Offset	Units
06E	110	Engine Coolant Temperature	Byte 1	1	-40	°C

11.2.8 HOURS - ENGINE HOURS REVOLUTIONS

PGN65253

Priority	Ext Data Page	Data Page	PDU Format	PDU Specific	Size (Bytes)	Rate
3	0	0	FE	E5	8	Request

	SPN					
Hex	Decimal	Instrument	Byte / Bit	Scaling	Offset	Units
0F7	247	Engine Total Hours of Operation	Byte 1 to 4	0.05	0	hr

11.2.9 VEP1 - VEHICLE ELECTRICAL POWER

Priority	Ext Data Page	Data Page	PDU Format	PDU Specific	Size (Bytes)	Rate
3	0	0	FE	F7	8	1000 ms

	SPN					
Hex	Decimal	Instrument	Byte / Bit	Scaling	Offset	Units
0A7	167	Charge Alternator Voltage	Byte 3 to 4	0.05	0	V
0A8	168	Plant Battery Voltage	Byte 5 to 6	0.05	0	V

11.2.10 DM01 - CONDITIONS ACTIVE DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES

ANOTE: The availability of the Engine Alarm SPN and FMI is dependent upon the engine file selected within the DSE module's configuration. Contact DSE technical support: <u>support@deepseaelectronics.com</u> for more information.

CNOTE: If only one DM1 alarm is active the DM1 priority will remain as six. If two or more DM1 alarms are active the priority will be seven.

PGN65226

Priority	Ext Data Page	Data Page	PDU Format	PDU Specific	Size (Bytes)	Rate
6/7	0	0	FE	CA	8	1000 ms

	SPN					
Hex	Decimal	Instrument	Byte / Bit	Scaling	Offset	Units
04BE	1214	Suspect Parameter Number	Byte 3	1	0	N/A
			Bits 1 to 19			
04BF	1215	Failure Mode Identifier	Byte 5	1	0	N/A
			Bits 1 to 5			
06AA	1706	SPN Conversion Method	Byte 6	1	0	N/A
			Bit 7			

DM1 Conditions

Key	Value
Low Fault - Least Severe	17
High Fault - Least Severe	15
Low Fault - Most Severe	1
High Fault - Most Severe	0
Erratic - Incorrect Data	2

Generator Alarm Condition	SPN	Warning FMI	Shutdown FMI
Generator Average AC Frequency Under	2626	17	1
SPN Generator Average Line-Line AC RMS Voltage	2626	15	0
Over			
Generator Average Line-Line AC RMS Voltage Under	2440	17	1
Generator Average Line-Line AC RMS Voltage Over	2440	15	0
Generator Average Line-Neutral AC RMS Voltage Under	2444	17	1
Generator Average Line-Neutral AC RMS Voltage Over	2444	15	0
Generator Average AC RMS Current Over	2448	15	0

Parameters continued overleaf...

CAN Interface Specification (J1939-75)

Engine Alarm Condition	SPN	Warning FMI	Shutdown FMI
Fuel Level Low	96	17	1
Oil Pressure Low (Analogue Sensor)	100	17	1
Oil Pressure Low (Digital Input)	100	17	1
Oil Pressure Sensor Fault	100	2	2
Coolant Temperature High (Analogue Sensor)	110	15	0
Coolant Temperature High (Digital Input)	110	15	0
Coolant Temperature Sensor Fault	110	2	2
Charge Alternator Failed	167	17	1
Plant Battery Voltage High	168	15	0
Plant Battery Voltage Low	168	17	1
Overspeed	190	15	0
Underspeed	190	17	1

12 MAINTENANCE, SPARES, REPAIR AND SERVICING

The controller is *Fit and Forget*. As such, there are no user serviceable parts within the controller. In the case of malfunction, you should contact your original equipment manufacturer (OEM).

12.1 PURCHASING ADDITIONAL CONNECTOR PLUGS FROM DSE

If additional plugs are required, contact our Sales department using the part numbers below.

12.1.1 PACK OF PLUGS

Module Type	Plug Pack Part Number
DSE8620 MKII	007-891

12.1.2 INDIVIDUAL PLUGS

Module Terminal Designation	Plug Description	Part No.
1 to 14	14 way 5.08 mm	007-428
15 to 22 - CAN	8 way 5.08 mm	007-164
23 to 39 [≈] ⁵ ECU [↑] MSC GOV AVR	17 way 5.08 mm	007-452
40 to 47 1 1 1 1 1 1	8 way 7.62 mm	007-454
48 to 51 V2	4 way 7.62 mm	007-171
52 to 58 -	7 way 5.08 mm	007-447
59 to 70 🗐 🖓	12 way 5.08 mm	007-109
71 to 76 RS485 Port 1 Port 2	6 way 5.08 mm	007-446
⊷	PC Configuration interface lead (USB type A – USB type B)	016-125

12.2 PURCHASING ADDITIONAL FIXING CLIPS FROM DSE

Item	Description	Part No.
	Module Fixing Clips (Packet of 4)	020-294

12.3 PURCHASING ADDITIONAL SEALING GASKET FROM DSE

Item	Description	Part No.
	Module Silicon Sealing Gasket	020-564

12.4 DSENET[®] EXPANSION MODULES

NOTE: A maximum of twenty (20) expansion modules can be connected to the DSE8620 MKII DSENet[®] Port

NOTE: DSENet[®] utilises an RS485 connection. Using Belden 9841 (or equivalent) cable allows for the expansion cable to be extended to a maximum of 1.2 km. DSE Stock and supply Belden 9841 cable. DSE Part Number 016-030.

			DS Model	SE Part Nun	nbers
Item	Max No. Supported	Description	Order Number	Operator Manual	Installation Instructions
	4	Model DSE2130 input module provides additional analogue and digital inputs for use with the controller.	2130-00	055-060	057-082
	4	Model DSE2131 Ratio-metric input expansion module provides additional restive, digital, 0 V to 10 V and 4 mA to 20 mA inputs for use with the controller.	2131-00	055-115	057-139
	4	Model DSE2133 RTD/Thermocouple input expansion module provides additional RTD and thermocouple inputs for use with the controller.	2133-00	055-114	057-140
	4	Model DSE2152 Ratio-metric output expansion module provides additional 0 V to 10 V and 4 mA to 20 mA outputs for use with the controller.	2152-00	055-112	057-141
	10	Model DSE2157 expansion relay module provides eight additional voltage free relays for use with the controller	2157-00	055-061	057-083
•	10	Model DSE2548 expansion LED module provides additional LED indications, internal sounder and remote lamp test/alarm mute for use with the controller.	2548-00	057-084	053-032
	4	DSE Intelligent Battery Charger monitored by the controller	Chargers DSE <u>support@</u>	Technical S	ted, contact Support; ctronics.com

13 WARRANTY

DSE Provides limited warranty to the equipment purchaser at the point of sale. For full details of any applicable warranty, refer to the original equipment supplier (OEM)

14 DISPOSAL

14.1 WEEE (WASTE ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC EQUIPMENT)

If you use electrical and electronic equipment you must store, collect, treat, recycle and dispose of WEEE separately from your other waste This Page is Intentionally Blank